



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

1

Ti ti ti her alarm rang and she slowly opened her Bubble eyes. She took a breath and got out of bed. Today she promised her mother that she'd join her for breakfast because this whole week she skipped it due to waking up late. She took her shower and got dressed in her grey Nike tracksuits and wore her Nike sneakers

She took her bag and went out to the kitchen.

She found her mother drinking tea in one of her favourite vintage pink cups that her ex-husband once bought for her in Italy. She wondered how her mother does it, waking up every day with no stress or any regrets no anger after everything. She'd always had a beautiful kind forgiving heart and very understanding

She kneeled down a bit and kissed her forehead while greeting her .Her mother looked at her carefully

'When are u gonna stop wearing this clothes? I swear dimples u will die single and alone'

She rolled he eyes

'Mommy I'm chasing my degree I don't have time for boys' She said

They served both of them breakfast, they started talking like every day. She left and took a long walk to the bus station, she arrived 15 minutes later and sat on her usual spot and minutes later the bus arrived. She stared outside looking at the beautiful houses of Cape Town, she found the place very beautiful and peaceful.

She arrived and found her two best friends waiting for her to arrive. They hugged and began walking to class. The 3 met back in high school, Nomzamo and Ashanti who were inseparable after they met. They told each other everything and supported one another no matter how hard or scary the situation can be. Nomzamo is studying chartered accounting and engaged, she has been dating Mark from high school and earlier this year he popped the question, while Ashanti is studying Information Technology and she's in and out of relationships, she falls in love easily and a week later she claims it never works out. And there's Cassiopeia studying Medicine doing her fourth year

She has never found someone to give her heart to after her boyfriend of 5 years left her for some famous model and from then she'd stopped dating. Sometimes she blamed herself because she never really gave Toni the cherry(virginity) so she thought maybe that is why he left. But she'd thought he understood that she only wants to pop the cherry to her husband and well Toni was not into marriage but all in all he loved her.

The 3 of them separated, later after her classes she received a call from her father's PA asking her to pass by the hotel after her classes

She was a bit surprised as to what was it that he wanted because they don't really talk a lot unless it has to do with her mother's health and money

She asked her friend Nomzamo to give her a lift since she passes the hotel when she goes home.

She dropped her off, she made her way to her office.

She greeted Angel who was very happy to see her, she was her father's PA. They made some small talks until she waited for her father to arrive. She ordered something to eat since she was hungry and didn't have anything solid to eat the whole day

Her father arrived shortly

Advertisement

sans-serif; color:#1D2129">She was sitting in his big chair facing the huge wooden door

The father was very happy to see her, she hardly visited him and he never liked how she isolated herself from the family. Amongst all his kids, she's the only one who doesn't really get him and he thought maybe it's because of the situation he has with the mother

'Natalie' he greeted her and gave her a tight hug

She rolled her eyes because she never like the name...Paul...She replied
the old man frowned

Him: You know I don't like it when u call me like that!

She couldn't help herself, that's how she is used to calling him. From a very young age she never lived with him so her addressing him as father was very weird

Him: U are gaining weight Dimples

She giggled...

Her: Maybe it's because I'm happy

Him: Then I'm happy as well

Her: Why are u being nice?..Why am I here?...

Him: I am always nice Cassie...She nod

Him:I need your help that's why I called u.

She sat back and concentrated

Him: I am at the verge of losing my hotels, all my wages are very low and I've invested so much in them. I am going broke
her beautiful black eyes widened...

Her: I'm sorry to hear that but I don't have money, I don't know how I will help you...

Him: I had asked your little sister to do one simple fucken thing for me but the little brat ruined everything

She kept quite wondering what is it her step sister did

Him: She was supposed to marry Mr Zulu but she messed up
She widened her eyes..

Her: Zulu?..

Him: Yes Mr Zulu and everything would've gone back to normal she looked at him worried that he had a nerve to sell her daughter to another man so that he can save his hotels. As she was thinking about what he said another thought hit her .She widened her eyes

Her: No wait you want me to marry him?...

He nod

Her: What? I can't do that.

She knew who Zulu was, a very handsome most rich men in this country.

Him: You have to do this Cassie and u will do it, At least Linda tried so why are u sitting here acting special.

She got angry same time.

Her: U are asking me to marry someone and u expect me to be fine with it?

Him: No! I know it's hard but u need to do this Cassie

She shook her head

Her: I'm sorry I will never do such thing

He looked at her fuming, he felt as though she was being rude and inconsiderate. Everything was at stake and if Zulu doesn't invest in any of the hotels then he will go bankrupt...

Him: Then u leave me no choice, I lose everything I cut your allowance and u will see who will pay for your fees.

She nod.

Her: I'd rather find something do to so I can pay for my studies

He chuckled

Him: I'm not done dimples u see that house I built from scratch for your mother's needs?..The expensive physiotherapy your mother goes to? All the maids I pay every month to take care of your mother?...All the Medicine I buy for her I mean everything Cassie I will stop doing them. I will first sell that damn house if I lose everything.

Her cheeks became wet same time. She loved her mother more than anything and her losing that house will take her straight to the hospital.

Her: Paul please u can't do that

He took a breath...

Him: You are leaving me with no choice Natalie

Her: You know we appreciate everything u are doing for us and I am working hard now so that I can take care of her myself.

She wiped her tears...

Her: I mean Zulu won't even like me, I'm not even his type...

Him: U won't know until u go see him and convince him to marry u.

Her eyes widened...This is total madness she said

Him: All u need to do is take care of those 2 kids and live a happy luxurious life your entire life.

Her: You don't get it, I don't want that.

Him: You will divorce him as soon as those kids grow. All he wants is a stay home woman and the one to attend all his gala dinners with. You don't have to do anything else Her: Paul please....She pleaded

Him: You need to do this Cassie, make sure u convince him with your everything, I know u can do it and he will absolutely fall for you.

2

She looked at her father blankly as she felt that he was not being fair at all. She was still young to get married and there's so much to be done ahead

Her: I don't think I will be able to convince someone like Zulu who has power and is very arrogant at that point to marry someone like me Paul

Him: look Cassie all Zulu wants is a women to take care of those kids, he wants someone who will make them feel homely....their parents died not long ago, so all he wants is someone who can at least show them a motherly love and I know you can do it

Her: I'm still young, I am not ready for all that and he won't even like me, he will reject me the moment I enter his office, I don't have the looks like Kendal

Him: Believe u me you are exactly what he wants, you will make a great wife and I know he will like you. You will be able to challenge him. I know u are stronger than that Cassie

Her: I can't

Him: Yes you can, u will go there and make a deal with him to marry you and convince him that you are the woman he's looking for. If you don't do that I will put that house for sale don't test me please

There she sat in her bathtub thinking about the bomb her father hit her with, her thoughts ran to her mother then she started picturing her losing her house. She knows how much she adores this house and she designed it according to how she wanted it to be like then she thought about her missing her doctor's appointments. How much this will affect her

Her mother was once involved in an accident when she was only 7 years old, she then got paralysed and busted some important nervesShe is using an electric wheelchair because at times her hands fail her she can't really move them. During cold days her body starts getting painful. After the accident her father built her this house for her special needs so that she can move around, her kitchen is low so she can cook for herself if she wants.... He did everything that she'd asked him that she wanted

After the accident, she moved with her mother to the new house, he divorced her and moved on with his life. She chose to stay with her mother and it was very hard, she had to learn to do certain things at a very young age and taking care of her mother too was part of it. He hired helpers for both of them, the helpers too are the people who raised her. They have been

working here for years and are practically family.

They have 3 helpers, Connie who does the cleaning and cooking she's 35 years of age, Lizzy her mother's full time nurse who helps her with her dozes and 27 of age, and of cause Katlego who was taking care of her when she was young but now takes care of her mother and some house chores

She got out of the tub with a heavy heart, she wasn't looking forward to dinner because her mother could see right through her when something is bothering her and she didn't want to stress her out. They had dinner together and she tried acting as normal as possible and luckilyher, she noticed nothing

Next 2 Days

She was sitting in the reception in one of Mr Zulu's company, he was in Town and his father made an appointment for her. She had thought about the arrangement real hard and she concluded that this is all for her mother.

She deserves a lot better, and she thought about all the best specialist around the world that she would take her to with Zulu's money. How much this will help her mother.

She had done her research carefully about him

He is one arrogant, ruthless cold bastard

Advertisement

he never smiles, all his pictures he looks very serious, he's intelligent. He has 3 handsome brothers, he's the oldest 32 years of age, they are in the business industry while he is the powerful one of them all.

His parents are based in KwaZulu Natal. He's been spotted with many beautiful models all around, the pictures she saw made her so insecure so much that she believed that he will never like her. All in all Zulu is a tough man to handle, however she knew she could handle him a bit, she is insensitive. Growing up without a father forced her to become an adult long before her time as she was forced to take care of her disabled mother...

She looked at the beautiful glass building, she admired the beauty of it...How simple and amazing the furniture is and how well placed everything was

Mr Zulu had just finished with his meeting, her receptionist came and reminded him about Paul Kirk's daughter, he had asked his receptionist to find out about her and well there was nothing much about her either than that she's just a focused person, nothing hectic about her that ticked him off

The receptionist got out of his office and told Cassie that Mr Zulu is ready for her. She stood up and took a deep breath. She fixed her knee length skirt, she didn't have much nice clothes. She only had lots of tracksuits and jeans, she hardly bought

dresses or formal clothes. She was wearing a high waist skirt along with its top, her mother once bought for her on her birthday the previous year. She didn't wanna bother her friends because she knew they'd ask many questions. She hasn't told anyone about what was happening and she wasn't planning on telling anyone

Zulu looked at her as she entered the office

He'd never seen her before not even at her father's house during the gala dinner he had with them, she was never there. So he wondered why was she in the dark and hiding herself from the world but maybe she liked her own space he figured out

He sat back as he was staring at her approaching him, she seemed as if she was uncomfortable

She came closer and he took a good look at her carefully, she was beautiful he noted, her beautiful black eyes made her face glow up, her thick lips well shaped and he noticed that she wasn't wearing any make-up on and her outfit didn't really catch his eyes but of cause her beauty blinded all the negative thoughts, he thought as if she didn't put too much effort for first impression and it made him think even more

Compared to her sister she went all out to look beautiful for him always

Him: I am a very busy man, so whatever you say must be brief

She had forgotten how rude Zulu can be, she looked at him and it hit her hard that he is as handsome as those pictures she seen in the internet

He looked like those sexy male models with his well-shaped face and those brown small eyes with his chocolate skin tone. He had broad strong shoulders, you could see through that suite that he had a body to die for and he smelt so amazing that for a moment his cologne made her droll even more

Her: My father asked me to come see you' she said with a low voice since nerves were starting to cause tension

Him: You are a student what could u possibly tell me that's important and will grab my attention?..'

Her: A little while back you were planning to marry my little sister

He sat back and looked at her faintly , that made her uncomfortable

Her: My father put me in a very tight spot to come see you 'He kept quite'

Her: I am here to offer myself in a place of my little sister. She said embarrassed...I know it may sound crazy but my father believes I am suitable to be your wife

She went straight to the point, she wasn't planning on going in

circles with him. She had concluded that he won't agree to anything

Him: Suitable? You are certainly not the type of woman I'd aspire to marry

She rolled her eyes

Her: Of course I'm not your usual type model women but I know very well that I'd make a good wife

He looked at her and saw that no matter rude he was to her it didn't affect her at all and it didn't make her uncomfortable.

Another thought ran through his mind

'It was true that homely women make the best wives and he knew that no model will ever take care of his brothers kids'

Him: You speak as though the role of being my wife would be a job'

Her: Isn't it?...She asked

3

He looked at her after that reply

Her: From what I heard you want to marry a woman who will take care of your late brothers kids and I could be that. I will be a full time mother to them. I am not like any other busy woman, I will give them the love and attention that they need'

He kept quite again and thought for a while

Him: What kind of pressure did your father put you through because from what I heard you are studying medicine and you love what you are studying and very committed to it?..

She took a breath and sat back

Her: I have a disabled mother at home and living with her, if you happen to not invest in the hotels he threatened to sell her house and cut both of us loose, so all in all I'm doing this for her

She told him straight up, she didn't see a reason as to why she should keep this a secret

'I see, he said'

He thought that Kirk was one evil ass, yes he might be rude but he'll never do such to family especially his daughter. He thought about her as well, that she wasn't here for money nor for fame but because she didn't have any choice

A wife as an employee?...A paid wife would be likely to respect his boundaries, no emotional attachments or petty fights that he doesn't even like

His receptionist entered and disturbed them, she made a signal and Zulu nod

Him: I will think about the proposal but be warned I'm not easy to please

Her: I knew that the first time I laid my eyes on you

He gave her a tough look and Cassie smiled revealing her deep dimples that Zulu never even noticed

They took him by surprised that he admired her beautiful face and bubble black eyes. She was really beautiful Zulu admitted

She left his office, she admitted that the meeting wasn't as bad as she had imagined, yes he was tough but at least she wasn't intimidated at all.

Four days later without any response from Zulu

Her father who has been on her throat about whether responded while Cassie on the other hand had already given up about Zulu and was planning a strategy as to how she was going to take care of her mother. She has even started looking for a decent job and there wasn't any that can make the situation even better

She had just finished attending a class and walking with a group of friends to her bus stop when 2 big man came approaching them. They stopped where they were standing and they came to her Them: Miss Kirk?

She nod repeatedly as she was shocked ' Mr Zulu would like to offer you a lift'

She nod like a school girl again and they both stood next to her and walked away to 3 black Range Rover's

People where just looking surprised starring at her as she walked to the cars. They opened the door for and she stepped in She sat there next to him awkwardly

He smelt so amazing and he looked really handsome busy staring at his iPad working .He was looking very handsome with his slim fit navy blue suite that fit perfectly in his body. She felt nerves increasing because now she was sitting closely next to him, unlike in his office she was a bit far from him

She now could really smell the cologne and it warmed her heart giving her multiple of butterflies Zulu was still busy working on his iPad while Cass was just sitting there awkwardly without saying a word. She thought she will let him be and finish up. She didn't want to disturb him and besides he's the one who came to see her so she didn't see a need of her starting the conversation

Her cheeks turned pink instantly when she looked at herself, she had forgotten how she was wearing. She was wearing her pink

Adidas tracksuits and her Nike sneakers with her hair nicely braided and her shiny lips. She thought how much he won't be impressed at all

After he was done with what he was doing, he switched off the pad and turned and looked at her for the first time since she entered

And his arrogant face frowned as he looked at her

She was a mess, however a very beautiful mess. Yes she was wearing weird 'pink' tracksuits but her face looked perfect. Her beautiful skin was glowing .She always wondered why she never made an effort to look amazing like any other women

Her: To what to I owe the honour?

He took a glimpse at her beautiful hands as she was rubbing them together, they looked very soft. He tossed away that thought and wondered why was he even thinking about that

Him: I am leaving for New York soon and I would like you to meet the kids Her bubble eyes widened

Her: Why?...Uhhm why would you like me to meet the kids?..

He chuckled as he saw how surprised she was

Him: Because I am considering you for the job

Her: uhhm wow

Him: your father knew what he was doing and I must say he did a great job, he knew very well that I will choose you

She sat there looking really shocked. Zulu saw that she was shocked and he knew then that she thought he would never consider her as a wife. He had even more fair deal to offer her compared to that old man of hers

Him: I did my homework carefully and I must say I like what I found, so we have a deal. I will marry you

She kept quite because she was really shocked and she didn't trust herself to open her mouth instantly . She took out her phone and dialled her mother's numbers. She informed her that she will be a bit late for dinner tonight and that she shouldn't worry herself.

By the time she finished talking on the phone they had already entered this beautiful huge complex and the car parked outside a very huge beautiful vintage mansion that took her beautiful small heart. The house was really beautiful and very big

Him: This is my house around here' he shot her with a glimpse as she saw that she was very amused

Him: One of the duty of being my wife is that you will take care of my houses and make sure everything is running smoothly

She asked herself 'Duties' what does that implies to?'

Her: You just mentioned wife and duties in the same sentence, are you a domestic tyrant?

Him: You referred the role of being my wife as a job so I am regarding it in the same light. He shot back

She kept quite as she had no words for what he just said, he was right though that's what she said after all. They entered the house as the maids standing in a queue greeted him and he gave out instructions as to what he wanted them to do

They went to the sitting room

Him: I have no desire for the usual wife duties, no emotional attachment and definitely no petty arguments, all I want from you is to take care of my babies and nothing more or less

Her: Perhaps I don't see what I will benefit from here only you and my father will benefit something either than my mother's security will be secured

Him: if I married you I would ensure your mother's security for the rest of her life, even if we are to separate at later stage you are to never ever have to worry about anything because I will still take care of her. I will ensure your mother have everything she needs including the best specialist all around the world
Cassie looked at him with a very surprised look, her heart became at peace when she heard him say that. She wished she could just cry at that instant but she held herself. His voice was genuine when he said that and sounded trustworthy. He meant what he was saying and it meant a lot to her

4

She couldn't hide her happiness when she heard him say that. Now that she knew her mother's health was no problem and that she will get the best doctors, made her more than happy She knew that what she was about to do was all worth it and she will never regret it

As they were busy talking a nanny walked in carrying a very cute baby girl and a young boy followed behind them

She put the baby down and she immediately crawled to him, He picked her up and the baby smiled more when he saw him, he played with her and for a moment Cassie was caught up in their little bubble and found them very cute. The boy sat next to him

He stopped playing with the baby

Him: this is Amanda she's 1 year 4 months, and this champ here is Jaden and he's 9 years old

She smiled and asked to hold Amanda, he gave the baby to her and she immediately giggled when she kissed her tiny cheek.

She greeted Jaden and he kept quite

Him: What did I say about being rude

He cleared his throat and said hi

She smiled back, he seemed really quite and he looked bothered. U could tell he wasn't happy

They stayed with the kids discussing them and after an hour Amanda was fast asleep in Cassie's arms and Jaden left a long time ago. He called the nanny and she took Amanda

Her: So I want us to talk about duties, I wanna know more

She wanted to hear what he was getting herself into

Him: You will know more when u sign the contract and I have conditions too' He said that while turning and looking at her straight in the eyes

Her: Ohhh? She saw how serious he was

Him: I have a mistress Linda and she's non-negotiable

That took her by surprise, she wasn't expecting him to say that and she didn't hide how shocked she was

Him: I also have other interests as well

Her mind immediately started flashing with questions. He has a mistress, she asked herself where was she based, is she beautiful, is she a model. Many thoughts were running through her mind

Him: I do not expect intimacy with you, if u decide you want a child of your own I will never stop you, there are many ways to do that. You can do an IVF

That really caught her attention as she stopped thinking about his mistress 'Linda☹'

Her: Then how do u expect me to live?, she asked calmly

Her calmness took him by surprise but he was glad that she didn't react regarding Linda but why would she?

Him: I don't follow

Her: Do u expect me to see someone else as well discretely like u do?

She eyes him and waited for his responds

Her question took him by surprise ,he wasn't expecting her to want to have someone on the side

Him: Of cause not

Her: Then make me understand here

Advertisement

how will this marriage work? You expect a woman my age not to see anyone? no physical intimacy at all?

She was a bit embarrassed but she tried to act calm

He looked at her and thought that her question was very fair however he will never let anyone touch his wife not even if it was a deal

Him: You are not going to have any man on your side

Her: That's total bullshit she said it loud without realizing it

He looked at her surprised by her reaction and how angry she was, now her cheeks turning pink

Him: Don't ever speak with me in that tone.

He warned her piercing his eyes right through her

She pressed her lips together because now she was getting angry because he was not being fair. She thought will she age a lonely virgin.

Her: I asked you a very reasonable question but instead your answer was way beyond something else. How long does this marriage have to last?

Him: Until the kids are grown

Her: You mean all my youth time?

He kept quiet and thought for a minute, he took a look at her and saw how angry she was and he found her very beautiful, her beautiful bubble eyes popping out and her beautiful cheeks turning red

Him: Then we make it a real marriage, this is the only option I have for u. If u want any other man in your bed you will have me and no one else

Her: I don't agree as well, if u have other woman in your life then I will not have sex with you

He took a deep breath

Him: We are wasting our time in this senseless conversations, we will talk about it as they arise

She kept quite

Him: There will be a pre-nuptial contract for u to sign, our lawyers will deal with the contracts. If u happen not to agree in any of the terms, u will discuss it with them. Now if you excuse me, I have somethings to take care of. One of the driver's will

drive you home

He said that standing up

Her: I have a condition as well

He froze and stood still

Her: You will have to respect me, be kind, considerate and consider my happiness as well

He looked back at her

Her: I am your wife and employee at the same time so I deserve as much respect as u will get from me

She was being difficult and he thought that she was challenging him

Him: Then I will make the shorts at all times and in that case I want the wedding to be as soon as possible so that u can move in with the kids

Her: That's very soon, I mean what about my mother? She doesn't even know anything. She won't believe me that I found someone in a short period of space on top of that I am getting married, it's very soon. Do your parents know? We need to plan this properly

Him: I wasn't asking you I was telling you Natalie, yo...

Her: Cassiopeia, my name is Cassiopeia

He raised his right eyebrow

Him: The star Cassiopeia?'

That really shocked her, she never met anyone who knew what her name meant .Only the person who named her knew what it

means which is one of the stars in the sky

Her: Ehm how do u know?

Him: It doesn't matter and you can now call me Luthando as well

Luthando loved her name more than anything, his heart skipped a bit when he heard her say her name ,she used to study stars during his spare time. He found them fascinating. He loved her name more and was impressed as well. He thought that she should stop being formal as well and call him with his name. After all they are to get married soon

Him: You just have to deal with the issue of your mother and I will deal with my family again don't worry about your mother's wellbeing .I told you that she will be well taken care of

She kept quite

It would impress me a lot if we do this as soon as possible He walked out leaving her deep in thoughts as she thought how will she break this news to her mother

5

It was the next day after her meeting with Luthando Her friends requested an emergency meeting and she knew it was about the cars that came to fetch her not so long ago. Now she was walking to the restaurant not knowing how she will tell her friends that she is getting married to the most handsome rich man in the country Luthando Zulu

She arrived and was the first one to get there. She took a sigh and sat down on their usual table which was just at the corner. She ordered her wine, she loved drinking wine and casually going out. She needed the wine so that it can calm her nerves and lucky for her she had no classes the next day since it was weekend but she frowned thinking that now she will miss her dance glasses because of this wine

She was on her second glass now and Nomzamo walked in, minutes later Ashanti followed. The girls ordered their cocktails and food. They started drinking and talking about random stuff
Zamo: So are u gonna tell us why big man with beautiful cars came to fetch u?

Shanti: I thought maybe your father ordered them to fetch you but I heard that the number plates of the car were written Zulu
She gulped her drink and tried to stay calm

Cass: So I have been keeping a secret from you guys
What!! Both of them said

Zamo: don't tell me u owe loan sharks

Shanti: stay quiet she will explain

Ashanti is the one that pays more attention while Zamo is the talkative one.

Cassie is closer with Nomzamo not that she wasn't with Shanti

Cassi: Remember 4 months back when I went to attend a gala dinner at my father's house?

Mhmm they both nod

Cassie: uhhm yeah and I met someone there

What?... Shanti said

Cassie: Yes we've been talking ever since and guys let me be honest I'm in love

Shanti started screaming

Shanti: Girl you in love?

Zamo: And u didn't tell me...She was now emotional

Cassie: Babe I wanted to tell u, remember the same month u had issues with Mark and u were very emotional

Zamo: then what about the next month, I know u Cassie, u haven't strike me as someone whose in love .I would've noticed

Ashanti: Zamo calm down she had her reasons behind her keeping it a secret

Zamo: Then tell us Cass, what's the reason?

She kept quite

Her: It's Luthando Zulu I had to keep it a secret

Shanti: Who?

Zamo: What?...Don't tell me it's the same person I am thinking of 😬

Cassie blushed while she nod repeatedly. She had to make it look real because now her friends knows her more than anything

Zamo: Whattttt thheee fuck ...she said that shouting

Ashanti: I'm lost

Zamo: Bitch don't u know goggle?

Shanti took out her phone

Zamo: Wow I don't know what to say

Shanti: Are u serious?

Cassie Nod

Shanti: Wow that explains the guards and the cars. Wow he's really handsome too

Zamo: I honestly still don't understand why u kept it from us

Cassie: I don't know I guess I wanted to be sure because he's famous, so we wanted to try things out first.

Cassie didn't like the idea of lying to her friends but in her mind she had no choice. She didn't want them to look at Luthando with the eye of hatred. She didn't want them to disrespect him because now they know who he really was. She didn't want that at all.

She stayed with her friends for some few hours trying to make them understand why she kept it a secret. Ashanti was very

happy for her but Zamo was still very much reluctant about believing her. She didn't even know how she will break the news about them getting married soon

As they were walking out the restaurant

Cassi: Guys I have one more thing to tell u

Shanti: He bought u a Lamborghini?

Cassie laughed out loud

Cassie: No silly

Zamo: Then?

Cassie: He asked me to marry him and I said yes

Both of them looked at her really shocked

Cassie was very nervous waiting for their response. Now she knew that they didn't like the idea by just looking at them

sans-serif; color:#1D2129">Her phone beeped, her mother was calling

She answered her phone. Her mother was asking when is she getting home because they needed to discuss something important before she goes to bed.

Cassie switched off the call after speaking to her

Cassie: I don't want you guys to talk me out of this because I love Luthando and I am ready to marry him. We both spoke about this and I agreed to being his wife. I will give you time to process it because I have to get going. And remember one thing 'She widely smiled' I love him, he makes me happy. Please allow

me to feel this way and consider my happiness' She kissed both their cheeks and walked to the Uber

Tears streamed out as she walked to the car, she hated lying to them and she was not happy. She was very scared and needed someone to tell her that everything will be fine. She wanted her best friends advise and support

She arrived home after putting herself together since she didn't want her mother to see that she wasn't well

Mother: Paul told me you are getting married soon

Her mother said as she entered the sitting room. Her heart immediately stopped. She immediately became angry, how can her father be this cruel. She did what he wanted her to do and now he told her mother about the marriage. She was very angry because she wanted to tell her herself. She wished as if she could strangle her father to death. She sometimes thought that maybe he wasn't her real father.

Her:I wanted to tell....

Mother: Ohhh my God,so it's true there's someone. I mean u hardly go out unless it's Wednesday and Friday when going to your dance classes. You come home in time all the time, well except lately

She sat next to her while her heart beating really fast

Mother: So all this time u didn't go to dance classes? her mother assumed while starring at her Bubble eyes

And a smile escaped Cassie's mouth while she looked down
Her mother smiled

Mother: Wow dimples, you should've told me

Her: What did Paul want?

Mother: He was being himself grumpy as always, talking about your husband to be called Zulu saying some business deal with him didn't go as planned

Her: Ohhh

Mother: Now tell me all about Zulu, and I can hear he's black. I'm sure he is very handsome and I know you will make beautiful mixed race kids

Cassie giggle

Her: I will tell you all about him mommy but now I need to take a long steamy bath

Mother: And dimple's marriage?

Her: We will discuss all of this later, I just want to bath

She nod

She got in her room and immediately collapsed down and cried..... It's for a good causeIt's for a good cause.....

She kept on repeating those words over and over again

6

Her phone rang as she was sitting there crying silently. She checked the caller number and didn't recognize the number
She took a deep breath and wiped her tears

Her: Hello, she said with a low breaking voice

Him: This is Luthando

Her: Ohhh hi, how can I help you?

Him: About the wedding, remember I told u it should be soon. So my PA has managed to book u the best designer in the country and she also booked u the best wedding planner as well

Her: Ohhh Cassie said....She was not in the mood for this

him: Have u heard from your father?'

Her: Mom said he called earlier talking about the agreement not going as according to plan

Him: Mhhh your father did not exactly get the deal he wanted. But this has nothing to do with you I told him on your behalf

Her: uhh wow okay

Him: You are to become my wife, i don't like how your father speaks to both you and your mother. It is very disrespectful, i warned him about that too

Cassie just went quiet thinking about this, she could picture Luthando warning his arrogant ass father and him shamefully embarrassed about it

Him: How soon can you move to my house?...I mean it would

please me If u moved by the end of this week

That took Cass by surprise, she knew he wanted this as soon as possible but she didn't think that soon

Him: I am leaving to USA for a month and the kids the past month went to visit my parents they can't go back there' He felt that he needed to explain why he wanted her to move in soon. It's not like he will be around

Cass was in bed with her mother after she stuffed her with lies about how she met Zulu and how much they are in love and are ready to take the step forward

Mother: You must put Zulu and those kids first dimples, you mustn't make me a burden than I am already am, I'll manage'

She told her after Cass explained to her that Luthando wanted her to move to the house with the kids

Cass held her mother's hand tightly

Her: You've never been a burden to me mom

Mother: Then you will move in with those kids

She nod, Luthando told her that people will come renovate her mother's house and also hired one of the best nurses to take care of her

The next day Cass was from her dance exercise when she found a white BMW M4 packed outside

She wondered who could that be

She went inside and found a beautiful skinny woman sitting with her mother busy chatting a storm and laughing. Cass greeted them since they were too busy to notice her

Mother: Ohhh you are back, this lady is here for you'

She sat down opposite them

Kim: I am Kim and Zulu sent me here, i will be your PA for the wedding and personal stuff as well

Cass stared at her, this woman drives M4 and she is her personal assistant. She doesn't even have a car of her own

Her eyes grew bigger as she looked at this long to-do list that Kim gave her after their small talk

Cass: I am to have a personal stylist and shopper?'

Kim: This are your husband instructions'

Cass: This is absurd'

Kim: Babe you are to marry the richest man in the country, so u definitely have to look the part at all times. And it should be as soon as possible before the paparazzi finds out and paints your name bad'

She forgot how famous Zulu was and she completely forgot about the paparazzi. But she didn't like the idea of a makeover, this was not part of the deal. She liked who she was and yes she knew she had a little poor taste in clothes but for him to hire her a personal shopper was extreme. She thought this will be solved if she spoke with him face to face

Kim: And tomorrow you have a meeting with the lawyers

Cass: Ok then'

Kim: Bye hun, I will come fetch you'

She nod

Advertisement

sans-serif; color:#1D2129">Next day she was dressed in her jeans and Adidas sweater with boots, it was already winter and she thought she looked appropriate

She went to the kitchen and made her cereals. A buzzer went off at the gate and she opened without even checking thinking it was Kim

She was surprised when she saw a middle aged lady standing at the door

Her: Uhh hi you must be Cassiopeia

Cass nod and allowed her to come in

Her: I am Nancy, I am here for your mother'

Cassie: Ohhh you will be my mother's carrier right '

She smiled and nod

They got to know each other a bit, Nancy studied medicine for years and left the job to become a live career nurse, she said she had her personal reasons for doing that. She sounded professional and looked like she had a lot of experience

Kim text her to come out ,she told Nancy she will see her later and asked one of the helpers to make her feel at home

She got inside the beautiful car

Kim: Girl what are u wearing?'

She rolled my eyes

Kim: You do understand that u are going to the Zulu Holdings Company right?'

Cass: Yes my husband's company, he will not be there anyways

Kim: 'Wow you are something else, i like your personality anyways I always asked myself what Zulu saw in you but now I see u have a nice personality'

They arrived at the company

Now that she was there she felt left out so much, people out there looked very beautiful and professional, she was now very uncomfortable

She was sitting in the boardroom waiting for the lawyers. She was using her family lawyer and he phoned her saying that he will find her here

As she was busy with her phone a duplicate of Luthando walked in

The lighter version of him was standing right next to him. She felt as though she was dreaming for a moment. The guy smiled at her

Him: Mhhh now I see why the bastard wants to marry you'

Cass sat there looking surprised

'Lubanzi' he extended his hand

Cass smiled and extended her hand too

Him: Wow you even have dimples

Cass giggled

Her: I assume you are one of the Zulu brothers

Him: You never heard of me before?...because your reaction the minute I walked in was very funny

Her: No I don't remember seeing u or hearing anything about you

Him: My brother is a lucky man

Him: I think you already know about the arrangement too right?, Since you are his lawyer'

A lady walked in with a glass of whiskey and an orange juice

He thanked the lady and took the glass

Him: Yes I know and' as he was busy talking Mike walked in

Lawyer: What are you saying to my client Mr Zulu?'

Banzi: Chill nothing that will harm her

Cass was very surprised by Banzai's personality because it was way too different from his older brother. He was kind, cool, calm and sweet. He joked around and he never made her feel comfortable

They stayed there and spoke about the terms and conditions, what they agreed about and it seems like Luthando meant everything he said because it was in the contract. However there's one thing that caught her eye

Cassie: I can't quit school, i really can't '

Banzi: Remember one of the reasons for this whole marriage was to take care of the kids?

Cassie: Yes but I can still do that'

Banzi: Those kids need a full time mother, they need love after everything they have been through. You are their only hope and I know my brother chose you for a reason. Again you know very well that medicine is a very demanding course'

She looked down thinking about the kids

Cassie: Its already June can I finish?'

Lawyer: I agree with her, she can't just stop school like that, allow her to finish

Banzi: You understand that you are to marry a very famous guy and the moment your name is exposed things will never be the same?....People will never look at you the same. Paparazzi will follow you around not forgetting kids asking for your photograph each day. And his guards following you around
She kept quiet and thought

Cassie: Fine I will home school then

Banzi kept quiet and nod after a while

She smiled revealing her deep dimples

Cassie: Wow ummm thank you'

He nod Cassie signed the contract and at that moment she knew that this was a beginning of a brand new life

7

The next week Monday

2 Jeep cars packed outside her yard

She kissed her mother and told her she loved her and will visit her regularly but she told her she doesn't have to plus she gets along with her carrier

The two guys who introduced themselves Mike who is in his mid 30's very handsome and Sizwe In his early 30's as well who will be her personal guards took all her luggage and loaded in the cars

They drove her to the house,all the way she was thinking about her mother whether she will be fine and she pictured how much she will miss her so much

They arrived and she found all the 10 maids waiting for her,they all introduced themselves and their duties.She had her own personal maid which she found unnecessary.She introduced herself as well

Her maid introduced herself,Melissa she was in her mid 20's maybe 27 of age,she is white and very beautiful.

Melissa took her upstairs and she entered into a very huge beautiful room.The room was very beautiful,the furniture was everything.Its like she entered into a 5 star hotel.The colours complimented each other.There was nothing she would change

about this bedroom.

Melisa offered to unpack her luggage but Cass stopped her. She found it uncomfortable

She asked Mel to take her to Amanda's room.

She asked if Jaden has started with school, Mel told her that he has his own personal teacher who comes everyday. Cass didn't like the idea at all, he's supposed to be in school with other kids. She felt as though the kids needed other kids around them so they can feel normal to.

She found little Amanda playing with her toys, she's one happy child, she's always laughing and jolly. She picked her up and kissed her small cute face all over. She wouldn't stop giggling.

She asked her nanny to tell her about her medical history, what she likes don't like

They spend close to 2 hours talking

She found out that she has an ear infection and came 2 months before.

A week passed and she became even more closer to the kids. They were starting to warm up to her. They were now used to eating dinner all 3 of them as a family, bedtime stories and going out for a walk in the complex everyday

On the other hand her friends were on her back not agreeing with the wedding and things got even worse when they found out she moved in with him. They tried talking her out of it but well it never worked.

She was also stressed with the wedding preparations, it was overwhelming for her.

She was still going to school because the media hasn't found out about the wedding, people knew nothing about it until one time she was walking out of class when lights started flashing her eyes, she lifted her head and found a wide number of journalists busy capturing her and asking her thousand questions. She didn't know where to go because they were following her everywhere she was going.

Now she regretted asking her guards not to stand outside her class anymore because people were starting to wonder why they were following her.

Out of nowhere they came and cleared the journalists away and took her to the cars. She was so shocked and scared. How could they have found out about this so soon?... They were planning on announcing this when Luthando was back. She was shaking she didn't know what to do. Her phone was ringing nonstop from numbers she didn't recognize obviously from journalists. She immediately switched it off. Mike stopped the car in one of the engine garages because he saw how much she was panicking and she wasn't breathing normally

He bought her a bottle of water and gave her then begged her to calm down. Cassie tried to calm down

Mike excused himself and went to answer his phone. He came back after few seconds and handed Cassie his phone

She widened her eyes as her heart started beating really fast.

He knew that Luthando was angry and she didn't want to see that side of him

Advertisement

sans-serif; color:#1D2129">She said hello in the most lowest voice ever

Thando: Are you okay?

That took Cassie by a huge surprise

Cassie: Yes just a little shaken, I am sorry Lu I didn't tell anyone and I don't know how those people found out

Thando: It's okay, we will talk about this when i come back

Cassie: Uhhh ok

Thando: Give Mike the phone

She called out Mike and gave him the phone. She was really surprised that Luthando wasn't angry and him asking if she was okay calmed her down in a way

She arrived home and all she wanted was to take a nap because this whole thing bothered her and she hated that she was to home school from now on

She woke up later on and took a long shower then wore her tracksuits. She went to attend the baby first, she took her with her to the kitchen and put her on her chair and started taking ingredients in the fridge then started cooking. After hours when she was almost done she heard people in the sitting area busy talking. She didn't recognize the voices, she took the baby and went to the sitting room only to find Banzi and another guy who exactly looks like them. She just froze, she didn't know what to say

Banzi: Ohhh Koti it smells nice in here

Cassie smiled and went over to him gave him a warm friendly hug, he hugged the other guy as well figuring out that he's one of the brothers

Guy: Ohhh yeah white people greet with warm hugs

Banzi: Maybe I should get me a white lady as well

Cassie smiled

Guy: Ohhh I'm Lubabalo the youngest brother

Yes he looked younger probably her age

Cass: Nice meeting you Lu

She couldn't pronounce their names so shortening them was better

Banzi took the baby

Cass: I'm almost done cooking, you can join us for dinner

Lubabalo: I'd love that, when last did I even eat a home cooked meal

We both laughed

Banzi: You should go visit home

They had a lovely dinner with the kids, the kids seemed happy especially Jaden. He was very happy to see his uncle's. They told Cass they were here to check up on her after the little saga that happened in campus. That made her happy, which showed they actually care. They are one jolly cool people she wondered if the last brother she hasn't seen is as cool as them or as uptight as Luthando

Later that even they left

She was sleeping with Amanda because she felt as though her room was way too far from hers

The next week was a drag for her she stopped going to school but her wedding planner was just too much. The only thing that she might have liked was her personal shopper, she had a beautiful sense of style and she liked it. The shopper filled her walk in closet in different things from designer shoes, to dresses, jackets and skirts. She also bought herself few sneakers because that is what she liked and no one can come between them

Her friends on the other hand were slowly accepting and have given up asking her question. They were happy that she was happy

On Friday she had come back from cake taste with her wedding planner and Kim, they had few drinks afterwards. She looked beautiful the same day in her figure hugging red dress below the knees. It was a tight fit and it fit her body perfectly. She had to always look good because now the media was after her at all times

She arrived and went straight to Amanda's room and she found her sleeping peacefully, while Jaden was watching cartoons, it was just after 16:00. She decided to cook something nice for her and the kids

She was still in her dress and sleepers with wine on her left hand while the other hand was busy stirring her pot. As she turned her body her heart immediately stopped and the glass of wine slipped her hands

Ohh my God Luthando you scared me

8

Luthando was on his way from the airport. For the first time in a long time he didn't worry what awaited him regarding the kids because he knew that they are in better hands. All this time he left, he communicated with one of the maids asking if the kids have already warmed up to Cass and he was very much relieved when he heard her say that they are fond of Cassie, they get along with her pretty well

He was used to his own space and now that Cassie moved in he wondered how things will turn out

He arrived and walked in and found Jaden watching cartoons laughing alone, when he saw Luthando he ran to him and gave him a very big hug. Right then he knew he left for a while and the kids missed him. He stayed with Jaden for at least 10 minutes.

He could sense the great aroma coming from the kitchen but he wasn't sure whether it was Cassie or their personal chef. He asked Jaden where Cass was and he told him that she is cooking, he also told him that he liked her food. That impressed him a bit, she didn't strike him as the cooking type

He decided to go check her out and also inform her that he had arrived, he walked in and stood there admiring what was in front of his eyes. She looked very good in her tight dress, he

loved what he was seeing he couldn't stop himself but stare at her beautiful figure and her well shaped huge ass.He admitted to himself that she was actually beautiful. Usually he would go for skinny woman but her she was everything, she was a woman every man would dream to have.He snapped out of his thoughts and thought maybe they are better as they are,he didn't wanna ruin things between them and Afterall they are doing this for the kids.

'Luthando you scared me'

As she turned to face him

Her heart was beating so fast, she wasn't expecting him and him standing there really frightened her so much. She looked at him and he was wearing his black business suit with a white shirt and loosened his tie,his pink lips looked very yummy,she looked at his body he was more fit than before.She glanced at his beautiful heaven eyes and that moment she felt goosebumps run through her spine down to her woman parts.He has very seductive attractive eyes ever and that was one thing she loved about him

Lu: Uhhm I didn't mean to frighten you

She Shaked the feeling she was feeling away quickly

Cass: Uhhm it's okay, I wasn't expecting you here

She went to take the broom and cleaned the glasses

Lu: I wanted to let you know that I am back

Cass: Ok dinner will be ready in 30 minutes time

Lu walked out leaving her to finish up

All 4 of them were sitting at the table just making small talk

Cass: I have been thinking, I think Jaden should start school next year. I mean I will be able to attend all the parent meetings and he needs to get friends also be able to interact with other kids

Cass prayed in her heart that he agrees

Lu: Well I don't mind as long as he is learning

He asked her how the kids have been, Cass told her all about them. She had a huge smile on her face when she was explaining how she loved spending time with them. Luthando eyed her carefully and listened attentively, he loved how much she got along with the kids and the kids too like her

Lu: After this we need to talk

He told her and she nod

In her heart she wasn't looking forward to talking to him about whatever since he didn't want to discuss it in front of the kids. She wished that she could run to her room and lock herself inside After dinner the kids went to the play room

Lu: About school I heard that you want to home school

Cass: Yes I already found myself private tutors and I wanted to ask you that you allow me to finish school

Lu: I am an educated man and well I know that education

comes first so therefore I will not stand in your way

That really made her happy

Lu: Tomorrow night I have a very important function to attend and I am expected to attend it with my wife to be so I will like you to call your designer and get yourself something appropriate to wear She nod

He took out a box and opened it then gave it to her

Lu: We have to make this look real so you will have to wear that ring everywhere you go

Lu stared at the beautiful medium simple diamond rock in the box. The ring looked very beautiful however she didn't like how Luthando does things, she felt as though he needed to be kind and a bit sweet not just hit her with a diamond ring like it's a toy

Cass: Don't you think we should've discussed this the both of us

Lu: I don't see a reason to discuss anything, you have already signed the contract and you know that you have an engagement ring to wear before the wedding

Cass: I just felt as though you came about it very wrong

Luthando raised his right eyebrow

Lu: How should I have come about it?...You want me to kneel down ?

Cass: Uhhm uhh no

Lu: Then good there's nothing to discuss

Cass: Anything else?

Lu: No

Cass: Then have yourself a goodnight

She took the ring and stood up and went to the play room and took Amanda with her to her room

She was very hurt, she felt like screaming and crying it all out but she remembered that Luthando will always be Luthando he is as cold as ice, he will never change. It's a deal After all and she should abide to the rules. From now on she will do her job and stop expecting more from him

She bathed Amanda then took a bath as well

After a while they fell asleep

Next day the designer came with a very beautiful Versace long evening dress, it was gold in colour. V shaped on the breasts which exposed her beautiful breasts out.

The dress was accompanied by Loubotin custard heels, she looked very beautiful. She couldn't even recognize herself. Her make up artist did wonders to her face.

She stood there alone looking herself in the mirror

She looked really beautiful she admitted to herself, she took the box of the ring and wore it. Her heart broke a bit but she blocked the feeling

She first called her mother and they spoke for sometime, after their chat she went out since Luthando said they will leave at 18:00 and it was already 17:50

She walked down the stairs and as she walked down she saw Luthando busy talking on his phone, she prayed that he doesn't hear her walk down because she'd hate him staring at her. But unfortunately Luthando turned and saw her, his jaw literally dropped when he saw how beautiful she looked. She was a real beaut, he couldn't stop staring at her and now he was making Cass uncomfortable.

'You look beautiful, Luthando told her'

Cass smiled a bit and mumbled thank you, she was a bit bitter at how rude he was yesterday

They attended the function and they were both bored, however business is business

Now it was time to go home, he took Cass to the car because he wasn't coming along with her he had somewhere to be 'i will not be going back with you I have somewhere to be, He told her' After he said that his phone rang and they both stared at the screen it was one and only mistress. Cassie's blood just went cold

'Its fine it looks like your mistress can't wait any longer, she said that getting into the car' The moment the car drove off she took a long deep breath and blocked away the tears

9

Cass arrived home that evening and went straight to her room then took off her clothes and wore her tracksuits, she went out and went to the garage...Her eyes widened when she saw the beautiful cars that were inside, since she moved in the house she has never set her foot in the garage. There were different kinds of sports cars, she loved the Lamborghini more that was red in colour...but she took the Ferrari keys and got inside. She sat there for a minute contemplating whether to drive off or what.

She was angry, very angry that Luthando was that disrespectful to a point where he couldn't wait to get rid of her and attend his mistress actually side chic. She then opened the garage and drove out, at least the security didn't give her problems also her guards didn't see her.

Luthando arrived home, he wanted to have a chat with Cass because he saw that what happened back there affected her in a way, he wasn't going to see Linda. He took her overseas with him when he went on a business trip. When he told Cass that he had to go, he wanted to go take care of work stuff at the office. But now he was pissed as to why was Linda calling. He told her straight from the start that he calls her not the other way round. He made a mental note that he has to talk to her.

He went straight to her room the moment he arrived, he knocked twice but she didn't respond. He walked in and looked around her room that smelt like her so much. He went out to Amanda's room and he found Amanda sleeping all alone peacefully. Now he started getting worried a bit but he thought that the house is big she might be anywhere. So he went to his study and went through the camera's and looked at the video from the moment she came back

She saw her getting in her room, few minutes later she walked out and went to the garage, he saw her looking at the Lamborghini but took the Ferrari keys and got in the car then sat for few minutes then drove out. He looked at the video until the end and he got angry that her guards didn't drive after her

He took his phone and dialed her number and it went straight to voicemail. He took a deep breath and thought maybe he gives her some space he will wait for her to come back. It was already 21:30 so he went to his room and took a shower then dressed in sweat pants and a hoodie with sneakers then went to his study and did his work. The time went to 23:30 but still she wasn't back. He tried calling her a couple of times however still nothing. Now he was really worried. He didn't have her friends numbers and he definitely didn't want to bother her mother.

He was now getting pissed as the time hit 00:30, maybe she went back home. But she doesn't wanna bother her mother so she definitely didn't go to her. Or maybe she went to her friend's house to sleep over.

He took his phone and was about to dial his IT guy to track the car but he saw the main garage opening, the car drove through. He looked at her through the camera and she got out of the car and immediately vomited on the floor, she was drunk

He looked at her as she kept on vomiting non stop after some few minutes she stopped. He wondered how did she manage to drive in that state?... Now anger hit him hard, what if she got in an accident?...

He walked to the sitting room and stood there waiting for her to enter the house

Advertisement

he waited for at least five minutes and he saw that she wasn't entering so he went to check up on her. He found her passed out in the floor next to her vomit. He took a huge breath and went over to her and picked her up

He took her to bed, took off her shoes then tucked her in. He sat there and stared at her for a while

"Why do u have to be this hard woman?... What if something would've happened to you?... He took another breath then

stood up and kissed her forehead and then walked out. He didn't know why he did that but it felt right, and it felt good

He realised then that he needed her more than he thought, he was suddenly afraid of losing her. After all the kids love her and what will he tell them if something happened to her?

He went to bed peacefully knowing that Cassiopeia is safe.

Cassie woke up in bed with a banging headache ever
She looked besides her and saw that she was in her bed, she didn't even know how she got home because she was very drunk yesterday. All she remembered was her going to a pub in one of the 5 star hotels not far from their place because she didn't want the media all over her, from there she met a lady and they started talking and getting drunk together that's all she remembered.

She got out of bed and went to the bathroom and took a warm shower after her shower she wore her tight jeans and a long sleeved peach crop shirt with Black long knee jacket and long knee boots.

She didn't even do her face but just applied her normal moisturiser and applied gloss on her lips

She had a deep hang over and definitely wasn't looking forward to meeting the wedding planner. She prayed that Luthando

didn't come home last night, that way he won't know that she went out and lost track of time.

She took her bag and went out, she didn't even wake up early to prepare the kids for the day but one of the helpers takes care of them if Cass is busy so she knew that they are not alone. She even felt bad for leaving them all alone.

She went downstairs and as she walked down the stairs she could hear Luthando talking. Her heart started beating fast, she found him busy talking to Jaden helping him with something since there were papers around the table. That's a first time she saw Luthando sitting down and bonding with the kid

Cass nervously greeted them and Jaden greeted back

Cass: uhhm were is Amanda?

Jaden: She's with aunt Karen

She nod and walked out

She didn't understand why was Luthando acting rude ignoring her

Cass went to check Amanda and they were feeding her. She took headache pills and was about to walk out of the kitchen when Luthando walked in

Lu: I need to talk to u, it won't take long

Cass could feel that he was a bit angry

They both stood there and stared at each other

Lu: So what happened last night?

Cass: what do you mean?

Lu: when I came back from the office you were not here

Cass: I wanted to have some fresh air outside the house

Lu: I mean I decided to wait for you and u came back very late then passed out next to the car

Her eyes widened as her heart beat faster

Lu: you took my car and drove around with it to a pub and came back drunk as Fuck are you crazy?

The way he said it really ticked Cass off, he wasn't shouting however his words held a lot of authority which showed that he was angry

Cass: I uhhm didn't remember passing out

Lu: I don't like your behavior, you are acting very childish. Get yourself together and tonight my parents are coming over. You better be there

He walked out leaving her with so many thoughts

So his parents are coming over. Cass thought

And if she passed out then how did she end up in her room?...

Cass went to attend the meeting with her wedding planner, they spend two hours together. She has already found a dress. Luthando managed to get her one of the best wedding stylist in America when he was invited in one of the fashion shows and Cass already ordered her dress online that she loved very much from the store and they will deliver it as soon as its done. She arrived home and Letty one of the helpers told her that the chef has arrived and that they have already started decorating the table where they will be sitting. All the Zulu family will be here and for the first time she was very scared to meet people. She wished that she would invite her mother but she understood that the parents wanted to know her more but she wished that him and Luthando should've set down and prepared themselves since some of them don't know that the wedding was arranged so they will never know what sort of questions they will ask her

She had just finished bathing dressed in her David Kau Black tight fitting dress just above the knees. The dress was simple yet elegant. She put on her gold accessories and wore her gold Loubotin heels. She knitted her hair into two neat back lines. She looked really beautiful yet simple

Nomzamo advised her not to put too much effort, she took a mirror picture and she confirmed the she looked perfect. With

her friends issue they have been begging to have lunch with Luthando but she'd always come up with excuses. Knowing him he would say no at the spot but next Friday she invited them for lunch in her house for the first time. She hasn't seen them in a very long time and they felt neglected and left out though they talk almost everyday on the phone

She went downstairs and surprisingly the two brothers were already there, 'Lubanzi and Lubabalo.

She widely smiled when she saw them, she went to them and gave both of them a hug

The brothers were also happy to see her, they liked her character and felt as though she is a good person

Cass: It seems as like you two are always together

Banzi: Yes we currently live together

Cass: it must be nice

Babalo: No he's forever in my back, I am moving out soon

We both laughed

Babalo: and he's uptight like your husband

Banzi: You must be joking, I'm way better than him

We all nodded and laughed afterwards

Luthando walked in and found them laughing

Thando: I see you guys get along pretty well

Babalo: Obviously we do, Cass is amazing

Cass smiled

Cass: can I be excused, i need to see if anything is in order

They nod

Cass left

Banzi: You surely found an amazing woman here

Babalalo: And he doesn't deserve someone like her, she's just too sweet and amazing. And besides I never thought you'd go for someone like her. She must be special

Lubabalalo was the only one who knew nothing about the wedding in all the 3 brothers including their father. Luthando is very close with their mother and they knew at some point he will tell her and they didn't want her finding out. Langa the other brother arrived as they were having drinks in the bar. Langa is the second born and has the same character as Luthando and their father Nkosana.

Mr and Miss Zulu arrived shortly

Cass went to the boys and asked them to come to the dinner table, She introduced herself to Langa and he was as cold as Luthando and intimidating as fuck. She couldn't even stare at him in the eyes. He was the most handsome out of all the brothers she thought. Yes Thando is very handsome but Langa is more handsome out of all of them

She was very nervous to meet Mr and Miss Zulu

Thando offered to hold Cassie's hand and she moved her hand forward and they locked their hands. The moment their hands locked they both felt some strong feeling by just touching each

other.They both turned their faces and stared at each other for a moment and they looked away

Thando: Don't be scared,she will like you

Cass nod, this felt so real. It's this whole relationship was real the way she was scared

They both entered the living room while they locked their hands.His father was very impressed, the way Luthando described Cassiopeia to him he immediately liked her and knew that she was the right woman for Luthando and knew that she will know how to handle him and challenge him. He believes that they will fall in love,he had a very strong feeling about it.

Luthando once fell in love with one woman and she lost her, ever since she lost her he never opened his heart to anyone. Her death really bruised him too much that's why he had never been in a stable relationship after her death. He was afraid to give his all to someone and later on it disappears into thin air.Thats why he believed that an arranged marriage with no strings attached is much better,and as long as his late brothers kids are in good hands then he doesn't need love.

Advertisement

sans-serif; color:#1D2129">Cass was getting even more scared as they approached the parents

Luthando's mother Nolitha couldn't wait to see who his son was marrying. Out of all the boys he never thought that Luthando was getting married. This child was as cold as his grandfather, he admitted that her husband can be cold but not like Luthando. From at a very young age she immediately knew that he will behave exactly as his grandfather. But deep down she knew that he has one beautiful hearts ever out of all the boys. Yes his appearance may be intimidating but within him is a total sweet person. All he needs is that one love of his life to crack that cold ice around him. That one woman who will melt his heart just as she did with her husband

But she didn't understand why they were rushing things, they have just begin dating not long ago and already there is marriage involved, really made he wonder

Nolitha: Come here I haven't seen you in 4 months Jobe
She said that immediately they approached them, s he gave him a warm hug

Cass greeted Mr Zulu and gave him a handshake

Luthando backed off and went next to Cass then held her figure then smiled

Thando: Mom Meet my beautiful wife to be Ma'Zulu

Cassiopeia

Nolitha smiled

Litha: Wow she's really an eye catch, I am Nolitha his mother.

Cass smiled

Her: It's nice meeting you Miss Zulu

Lu: Dinner is ready

Litha: let's go, there's so much I need to know about you two

They both faked a smile and looked at each other then nod

They were all sitted at the big table having a very friendly conversation

The Zulu family is one happy,kind family. There weren't any more woman so most of their dinner table talk is all about business even Nolitha is used to it. All the boys are not married or have kids except the late brother Lefa who was the first born and married with two kids. His death is one painful scar that left each and every one of them but luckily they managed to get over it even though at some point it will never be easy because they miss him and he died a painful death.

Nolitha: So love birds how did u guys meet?

Langa: is that necessary?

Nolitha: Shut your mouth I'm not talking to you

Cassie's hands started getting sweaty a bit, but she did expect such question

She looked at Luthando and smiled

Cass: Wow how did we meet

She chuckled

Cass: It's actually one of the most funniest weirdest stories

ever. Babe you remember?

Lu gulped his wine while nodding

Cass wanted to play him a bit, she knew such things would happen and she knew that they should have planned it before but hey Luthando makes the rules

The boys as well as the father all stopped eating and stared at her

Cass: So I was coming from the mall going to see my father, and it happened the very same day Luthando was having a meeting with him. Babe should I narrated the story or u will do it?

Luthando looked at her a bit shocked

Lu: No love u explain it better

She smiled at him

Cass: So he was in one of the elevators and I shouted him to hold it for me since I was a bit far from it and he did

Banzi: Interesting (he said that chuckling)

Cass: he was very serious he didn't even look at me. So I accidentally dropped my phone because my hands were full I was holding many shopping bags. I asked him to pick the phone for me and he kept quiet and said nothing

Luthando shifted on his sit uncomfortably making Cass wanting to laugh out loud

Banzi on the other hand u could see he wanted to laugh out loud

Cass: He didn't say anything, and so I shook him with my hip and asked him to pick the phone up and he turned and faced me with a very scary look

She paused and looked at him

Lubabalo: he slapped you?

Luthando: what are u crazy?

Lubanzi: And?

Cass: I could see that he was angry at me but the moment he saw that I was a bit uncomfortable his face softened up and I told him that my name was Cassiopeia and apologized for disturbing him. Then the elevator opened and he left without even picking up my phone

Banzi and Langa laughed out loud

Nolitha: wait that's how u met?

Cass: Yes the first time I saw him

Lu: And there's more, babe how can u leave the most important romantic part

Cass faked a smile, in her mind she wanted him to look bad a bit

Lu: Ok so after I walked out, I turned back and picked up her phone then took a few plastics that she was holding and then our love started there

Nolitha: wow that is really beautiful

Banzi: it really is

Langa: for a moment I thought he was gonna leave her there

Cass: No he didn't, he couldn't resist this beautiful face

She turned and they both stared at each other

Nolitha: wow this reminds me of us Zulu, she said that looking at her husband

11

Their dinner continued and it seemed as though they all blend in together, Luthando and Cass were doing a very good job with pretending and the brothers were very impressed by how they were good at acting this whole thing

Later that evening everyone left and the both left to their separate rooms. They both had a wonderful time and Luthando liked the fact that Cass blended very well with his family, it seemed like everyone likes her.

It was Friday now

Luthando left the second day after the dinner to Johannesburg. Cass was very excited to meet the girls and they were sleeping over too. She was sitting with Amanda in the garden just relaxing, her phone rang and it was the girls calling her saying the security won't allow them to enter. She picked up Amanda and walked down to the main gate, it was a bit far. Mike ran after her as she saw her walking down to the gate
Him: Should I bring the car?

Cass: No my friend's are at the gate, please ask the security to let them in

Mike nod and went to the main gate. Cass waited at the drive through for them with the jolly Manda. After few minutes Zamo's car approached. He heart jumbled with joy , she missed them so much

She stopped the car next to her and they both got out and went to give her a very tight hug, Ashanti took Amanda and Nomzamo and Cass hugged again

Cass: Ohh my word, I missed you guys so much

Zamo: Don't even think about crying

Cass: I'm just happy to see you guys

Ashanti: We gon have theeee best time of our lives this weekend

Zamo: Yassss

Cass: Come on let's go inside

Zamo: where should I park my car?

Cass: leave it here, they will do it for you

Shanti: wow this house is verrryyyy beautiful

Zamo: and huge

Cass smiled

Cass: Wait until you get inside

They all walked to the house

Ashanti: This child is really adorable,shes not afraid of people and she's very beautiful

Cass: She's such a darling

Zamo: You've always loved kids and I'm sure u are a great mother figure to them

Cass smiled

Cass: They are everything to me

They arrived and the girls were so breath taken by the huge beautiful house, they couldn't even hold their selves when they saw how beautiful their guest bedrooms was. They loved everything about the house and they still found it hard to believe that Cass is really living here and will be getting married soon

All 4 of them including Amanda were now sitting outside eating all sorts of goodies catching up about everything

Zamo: So how was dinner with the in laws?...I know how black mother in law's can be.

Cass: It was actually beautiful, she's one sweet beautiful woman ever

Zamo: I'm glad hunny, you are very lucky there isn't many woman in that family

Shanti: you can say that again, remember Bongiwe my ex boyfriend his sister's once chased me out

They all laughed as they remembered the story

Zamo: I remember how shocked you were the same day,you didn't even cry

Shanti: I actually found the whole thing funny, they didn't like me because I'm white and I refused to eat their famous mogodu

Cass: and I actually like it with pap

Shanti: eueww

Zamo: hehaike manje uyatefa u'Ashanti

Cass: uyatefa vele

Shanti: Honestly you are a black girl trapped in a white body

Zamo: True true true, I still can't believe all your high school life
u did Zulu

Shanti: remember I tried doing it and my first attendance was
my last one

They all laughed

Shanti: gosh that language is hard

Advertisement

I don't know how u pulled it off Cass

Cass: I just wish I was fluent with the language

Zamo: at least u can hear everything they say

Cass: that is the most fun part

The girls spend almost 4 hours sitting down and just catching up. Later that evening they were all dressed in their p.j's sitting at the huge bar with all the expensive alcoholic beverage. When Zamo saw the bar she couldn't help it but started running around screening she was very excited to see all the expensive alcohol she wished to taste

They decided to move, so they took a bottle of whiskey and went to the cinema room with it and went to watch the latest chic flick movies, now they were drunk and all passed out at the chairs

Luthando just arrived from Johannesburg, it was just about 03:10 in the morning, he was a bit tired from doing back to back meetings and all he wanted was a peaceful sleep and a warm shower

As he was about to go to his room he heard sounds coming from the cinema room and he wondered who would watch tv at this time. He went inside and found 3 ladies sleeping uncomfortably in the chairs with junk and alcohol covering them. He figured out that they are her friends, he decided to let them be. He wasn't really angry but understood that they probably missed each other and this was their catching up time

He went to the kids room and they both were sleeping comfortably.

Next Day

Cass was the first one to wake up, her body was really painful. She was sleeping uncomfortably and she had a booming headache. She woke the girls up and they too felt the same way she was feeling. They checked the time and it was already 09:00. They all stood up and walked out, as they were on their way to their rooms all 3 of them froze when they saw Luthando walking to their direction, he was wearing Nike shorts with it's shirt and sneakers

Cass was very surprised, she thought he was coming back next week. Ashanti and Zamo were very shocked and it was the first time they see him, yeah he is one handsome guy but he looked scary, very intimidating... you'd swear he would tell them shit the moment he arrives were they where standing

He stopped were they were standing

Him: Good morning

Zamo: uhhm ehh morning

Ashanti nod, they were both shocked and a bit scared. They didn't know how to react

Cass: uhhhm I didn't know u were coming

Thando: Are u not gonna introduce me?

He raised his left eyebrow and looked deep within her

Cass: ohhh this are my 2 best friend Nomzamo and Ashanti. And girls this is. .

Zamo: the love of your life

Luthando smirked

Thando: We will meet during lunch since u missed breakfast, don't be late.

He then looked at Cass

Thando: Can I have a word with you?

She nod

The girls went to their rooms

Thando: I am taking the kids with me to my farm, we will come back before lunch

She nod

Thando: My brothers are sleeping over tonight it looks like it will be a full house

Cass raised an eyebrow

Cass: Uhhm they are?...Why?

Thando: Why?

Cass: No I didn't mean it that way

Thando: Good, I will see you later dear fiancée

He left her standing there looking very surprised

It's gonna be a long day....The Zulu brothers' and her friends in the same house and both of them having to pretend all this time really stressed her out

12

Cassiopeia had just finished bathing dressed in her white jeans and a Gucci long sleeved warm sweater, she then wore her white fluffy winter sleepers. It was cold outside and the house was cold as well since it was huge. She took her phone then headed downstairs, she found the girls having a light snack since lunch was soon. She sat next to them

Ashanti: That sweater is R3000

Zamo: I would buy such if I was dating the richest guy in the country

Ashanti: Imagine she's not going anywhere just sitting in the house. Wow can we exchange lives

I laughed

Cass: stop it guys, I forgot to tell you the Zulu brothers are coming

What?.....They both said

Cass: And they will be sleeping over

Ashanti: Wow , this is a miracle. I'm single Afterall

Cass laughed

Cass: And I think they will be joining us for lunch

Zamo: Wow

Ashanti: Let me go change

Zamo: I have a man but I need to change as well. I can't be having lunch with the Zulu's looking like this

They both stood up

Cass decided to let them be

She went to the kitchen, she had already told the chef what to prepare for lunch and dinner

The girls were done after a while and they looked really beautiful, Cass laughed

Cass: Wow u didn't have to go all out

Shanti: Well I have to, I'm single anyways

Zamo: Gosh how do u handle Luthando he's so serious and intimidating

Cass: he's a sweetheart, he just pull that character when he's around people but when we are together he's totally sweet

Zamo: when is he popping the cherry anyways

Cass: Gosh relax just not yet, during the honeymoon

Ashanti: He really loves you, not many guys would do that.

Zamo: Yeah but he's not as caring as he should, he didn't even give u a good morning kiss this morning

Cass: He was still shocked to see u guys

After an hour cars pulled through, the girls were just finished setting the table. They heard deal voices coming their direction. Their hearts started beating really hard. Zamo didn't understand why she was scared but she knew that the Zulu brothers were very serious and a big deal

They finally got inside the sitting room, Jaden ran straight to Cass and hugged her knees. Cass picked him up and kissed his face

Cass: why did u leave me behind?

Jaden: You were sleeping

Cass: I missed you, don't ever leave me

She kissed his cheek one more time and put him down

The brothers finally came to them

It was Lubabalo and Lubanzi along with Luthando holding Amanda

She smiled and went to them, she gave them hugs, she went to Lubabalo and tried not to act very awkward then gave him a warm hug then took Amanda. Lu was a bit surprised though but hid it

Cass: Ohh this are my two best friends Nomzamo and Ashanti and girls this are my brother in law's Lubanzi and Lubabalo.

They hugged

Cass: Babe can we talk?

She looked at Luthando and he nod

They walked upstairs with Amanda in her arms

Cass: My friends have no idea that this whole marriage is arranged and they notice that something is up so I would like that we be more affectionate for just one day

Thando: Great I like you warning up to me anyways and this

means we are sharing a room tonight

Cass widened her eyes, she hasn't really gave it a thought and Lu took her by surprise

Thando: U can sneak back out when everyone is asleep .

Her face relaxed, she smiled and nod

He saw how surprised and uncomfortable she was

Thando: why didn't u tell your friends about the arrangement?

Cass: They would hate you,they would make it a point that the wedding doesn't go on.They would go as out as wanting to help me financially and so I didn't wanna bother them

He nod

Cass: That's all then and what did u feed this princess,her shirt is full of red stains?

She said that wiping Amanda's cheek

Thando: She was eating Berry's non stop

Cass: Ok then I will go change her clothes

She went and changed her clothes then they went downstairs. She found the girls busy chatting and the boys were no were to be found

Cass: were are the boys?

Shanti: they had to go discuss business in the study, and wow the woman who breed this kids really has beautiful genes

Zamo: Yep I second that

Shanti: and they are not as serious as your man

Cass: I'm hungry, ask the maids to pack out the food in the table I will go call them

Cass went to his study and she thought of ears drooping but she couldn't hear a thing so she knocked once and went inside She found them sitting down with glasses of whiskey in their hands.They all looked really good the way they were sitting

Her: Uhh lunch is ready

Banzi: we coming

She nod and walked out

She sat down,she was to sit next to her man and the girls sat next to each other

The maids were done with the food, they all asked what they will be drinking and Zamo and Cass went for wine while Shanti went for Vodka and water on the side

The boys walked in moments later with their whiskey in their hands. They sat down and Cass said a small prayer, the kids joined them as well

They all had an outgoing conversation, talking about random stuff and trying to know each other a bit.It was just a good company.

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman"; color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Zamo: So Lu how did u propose?

Cass heart stopped beating for a moment,and coming to think

of it her friends never really asked her the question. And her mind went to the day Thando gave her the ring, how cold he was and how much it broke her heart. She lifted her face and their eyes met, he too remembered how wrong and rude he was when he gave her the ring

Thando: I am not the romantic type so when she was sleeping I slipped the ring in her beautiful soft hands, I found it romantic
Cass smiled

Shanti: that's very cute

Thando: when she woke up I heard her screaming from the kitchen and from then I knew that it was a YES

Zamo: Wow that is beautiful and romantic yet so sweet

Cass was really surprised that he actually said that. She too found the story sweet and she actually pictured how amazing it would've been if it was real

Lubabalo: So Zamo I see you are married

Zamo: engaged to be married as well

Lubabalo: That is very sweet, it seems like people are getting married lately

Banzi: And we will as well, I think I'm ready to settle down

They all laughed

It was later now, the guys went to out to wherever leaving the girls behind. They were now sitting at the bar area having cocktails and listening to nice soft music

Cass: I miss my dancing classes,i think I should buy a pole and turn one of the rooms into my training class

Zamo: I still can't believe you enjoy pole dancing

Cass: it's really amazing

Shanti: And you are so good at it, but I am getting there as well.

Jacqueline has been asking about you(her dance instructor)

Her: I miss her so much and the girls

Shanti: you should pay us a visit once in a while

Cass: I think I should

Shanti: let me search for poles online

Cass: Good idea

Zamo: you white bitches are crazy

Cass: I've been telling u to practice with us, you should spice up your sex life

Zamo laughed

Zamo: ahh shutup virgin marry,what do u know about sex life

Cass: ouch that hurts

Zamo: you will teach me when u have the pole,i just wonder what will fiance say one of this days when he sees you in the pole.He would see that u are not as innocent as you look

Cass laughed.

The boys arrived and they joined them

Zamo: I found it

Cass stood up and went to her

Banzi: found what?

Cass: girly stuff

Zamo: Shit it's expensive

Lubabalo: her fiance is moneyied so yenza'kphela

They all laughed

Thando: Well what wifey wants wifey gets

They all laughed

Zamo: ohh my word I think I should get me a rich man

Shanti: I just ordered it

Zamo: I swear you two are crazy

Banzi: I wonder what is it that you ordered

Zamo: something that will spice up their sex life as Dimples described it

Cass chocked on her drink and she started coughing

Everyone laughed including Luthando,he couldn't help it

Cass: Really Zamo u should learn to shutup

Zamo: Those are your words

Banzi: Thando u should be excited

Luthando gave him a look and they all laughed

They took their drinks and took their mini party to the sitting room since it was cold, Banzi was all cuddled up with Ashanti while Lubabalo and Zamo were sitting together but not in that way and lastly the famous couple were sitting all cuddled up,Cassies head in Thando's chest she was even falling asleep the way she was so comfortable around him

At first they were a bit tense but as time went on they both got comfortable and just went with the flow. It felt so good to be in each other's arms, it felt like the feeling would last forever like they can always be this way forever. The feeling was mutual in both sides.

Cass was even falling asleep from the way Luthando was brushing her sculp, so slow and seductive. She loved it more than anything, it gave her goosebumps a couple times and Thando loved how much she enjoyed it and so he never thought of stopping it

They decided to call it a night but Ashanti and Banzi stayed behind. Cass was just drunk, drinking while sitting down makes one gets drunk easily and they have been drinking for a while. Luthando had to pick her up the stairs and gently placed her down on the bed. She looked all around the room

Cass: your room is very beautiful, you know I've never entered this room and the thought of sleeping here is just fascinating
Thando kept quite and went to fetch her p.j's , he found her almost falling asleep

Thando: no no no, wake up...

She made her stand straight

Cass looked at him straight in the eyes

Cass: Luthando am I beautiful?

Thando: Of cause you are

Tears streamed down

Thando: why are you crying?

Her: I feel like u don't find me beautiful

Thando: You are drunk Cassiopeia

Cass: Drunk people are very honest

Thando: You are an amazing woman Dimples,you are everything.I chose you for a reason

Cass: That's the sweetest thing you've ever said

Thando: Go change

Cass: Thando?

Thando: Yeah?

Cass: Would you ever fall for someone like me?

Luthando took a deep breath

Thando: I find this conversation pointless you are drunk

Cass kept quiet and silently took off her clothes right in front of him.She wore her Pj's with the help of Thando since she was struggling

She got in bed

Cass: Please hold me,i want to fall asleep in your arms

Thando: Cass...

Cass: Please

He got in the covers with her and held her closer to him,she fell asleep few minutes later

Thando: I have already fallen for you dimples

13

The next morning

Cassie woke up in a different room from hers
She rubbed her eyes softly and refreshed her memory and remembered what really happened yesterday. She remembered every single thing that happened and her face changed as she was embarrassed. She remember crying telling Luthando things. She hated telling him all of those things but because she was drunk she couldn't help it, alcohol made things easier for her. It made her brave to confess what she was feeling and thinking

As she was busy thinking the wooden door opened and he walked, he looked very handsome in his tracksuits. She couldn't really face him after what happened yesterday, she now wished she would've left the moment she opened her eyes.

Thando: Good morning

Cass: Hi

Thando: Remember today we are having lunch with your mother, I think it would be best u go prepare yourself. I don't like keeping people waiting

Cass: ohh about that I don't think we can make it, I am really not feeling well

Thando: Your problem not mine, I don't wanna disappointing

your mother so u better get up and prepare yourself

She rolled her eyes and covered herself with the blankets

She wasn't really feeling well. The hangover was taking its toll on her and she was catching flu on top of that. Thando left her like that and went to take a shower. Cassie saw an opportunity to sneak out. She fixed the bed and left the room to prepare herself

Ashanti woke up in Lubanzi's arms, yesterday they had a great time. They stayed behind and got a chance to know one another more. Nothing hectic between the two happened just kisses here and there. She felt really connected towards him and she liked that yesterday he didn't pressure her to rush things instead he was more interested into knowing more about her. She loved that more about him, most guys she'd met are not like him. He is such a gentleman and yet so caring

She held him tight and thought what if today is the last time they see each other, after today maybe he will be too busy for her or wouldn't wanna be seen in public with an ordinary girl like her. She admitted to herself that she really does like him but she wasn't ready to face reality which is him not falling for her. She feared rejection more than anything especially if she really likes the person

She took a soft huff and gently got out of bed then sneaked out to her room where she took a shower then packed her bags, she

called a cab then left. She sent both girls messages explaining that her mother needed her at the house since her church members are coming over and she had to help her with cooking.

Cassie was done bathing dressed in her long tight fit peach dress and black heels with a black long jacket .It was already 12:00 she missed breakfast since she didn't have appetite for anything. She went to Zamo's room and she found her carrying her bags

Zamo: bitch u missed breakfast and didn't even come to check up on me

Cass: I'm sorry, hangover is killing me

Zamo: it's alright, the boys are chilled. They just left too. Ashanti left earlier too

Cass: I am also leaving to mama bear's house with Luthando

Her: Ok we will talk on the phone, i will see u at the fitting

She walked her out, the guards took her bags and loaded them to her car and she drove

She went back and found Luthando looking really good dressed in his fancy brown suite, he looked really hot. They left to her mother's house. She wasn't really stressed about her meeting Luthando for the first time. Her mother is not a woman of many words so she wouldn't possibly dig them with questions

That evening they had a very good outgoing lunch, Luthando seemed to be very fond of Cassie's mother and they had so much in common. They always had something to talk about, the mother got to know Luthando more. She saw that he is a young kind caring man

Advertisement

he liked his sense of humour and how he handled himself. Right then she was at piece and knew that her daughter is in the right hands. She made Luthando promise her that she'd take care of Cass and no matter how hard things may get he should never give up on her, she deserves so much more and she is a beautiful soul

2 weeks passed and it was just a week away from the wedding. Their relationship has gone back to square one, they didn't see each other more often. Thabdo travelled a lot and when he was home Cass made sure she distanced herself and gave him space. Today she went to his company to sign the final pre-nuptial agreement, her lawyer fully explained what she needed to know and she was pretty satisfied with the agreement. It was fair and what Thando told her would happen She walked out of the room leaving the two lawyers behind since she was done. As she was walking she heard someone calling her name and she turned. To her surprise it was Toni the

same man she thought was her soulmate, they had dated for 5 years and one day things turned around

Her heartbeat started beating really fast because she wasn't expecting to see him here and she last saw him maybe a year ago.

Toni: Cassiopeia

Cass nervously smiled since she was a bit shocked to see him here, maybe he worked here

Toni: Wow look at you, looking more beautiful

Cass: Uhm thank you, look I have to be somewhere

Toni: Can I take you out for a drink, just one drink and we catch up. I know that look and I know you don't have to be anywhere. You are just avoiding me. Please bubbles

She took a deep breath

Toni: The bar is just downstairs

Cass: ok just one drink

He smiled giving her that famous handsome smile of his

They both went downstairs, Mike her bodyguard was waiting for her downstairs and he saw her walking with a guy going to one of the restaurants. He followed them and sat on a different table a bit far from them since he didn't want to disturb her

Toni: Wow so you are finally getting married something I failed to do

He looked at her straight in the eyes

Cass has always had a soft spot for Toni

Cass: so u want us to talk about my relationship?

Toni: when I first bumped into the newspaper when I saw u with him I thought it was a joke but now I see it's real

Cass: Toni what do u want from me?...You left me for someone that's better than me

Toni: That's not true bubbles and you know it, I left u because I didn't want to hurt you.I understood what u wanted and at that time I couldn't offer you that

Cass: Can we not talk about this,and I think I should leave now

Toni held her hand and she quickly removed hers

Mike came to the table when he saw Toni holding Cassie's hand

Mike: Is everything okay here?

Cass: Everything is fine, she stood up

Cass: it was nice bumping into you

Toni nod and Cass left with a rather heavy heart

That evening she was reading a novel when her phone disturbed her and the caller was Luthando

She answered

Cass: Hello

Thando: What were u doing with that men at the bar?

Cass: Excuse me?

Thando: I won't repeat myself

Cass: He's just an old time friend

Thando: You need to check who u associate yourself with.You can't be in public and flirting with another men not especially in my company

Cass was dumbstruck,she didn't understand why he was so angry over nothing

Cass: Zulu why are u angry at me?...I did nothing wrong either than have a friendly drink with a friend

Thando: holding hands in public?

Cass: that was a misunderstanding, I did nothing wrong here.U will never hear me complain when u spend time with your side chic then it shouldn't bother u who I spend time with

Thando's anger built up

Thando: Women!! u need to know your place,this is not a fucken game.I made it clear that u will not see any other man besides me and that's besides the point, go to the damn social media and check how much u fucked up...He clicked his tongue and switched the call off

Cass went to the E-channel and she was right on time,Her picture with Toni,holding her hand and looking each other deep in the eyes

The heading was

Miss innocent 'Luthando Zulu's fiance' isn't innocent after all.

14

Cassie sat there not believing that the media was there, what even hurt her more was the way Luthando spoke to her. And even after everything she didn't see anything wrong she did either than have a drink with a friend. What angered her more was Luthando being rude to her and when she signed the contract she didn't see any part where it said she was not allowed to date anyone however Luthando made his own personal say and it's not like she was planning on being with someone. She was really angry and she didn't even know what to do

She stood up on the couch and started walking around as she took deep breaths. She decided to go upstairs and pack her shit and leave and spend her night with her mother. She was really angry and she wasn't thinking straight. She angrily climbed the long stairs and as she was in the middle from reaching her destination she slipped and rolled down hurting every fibre in her body...she finally reached down and tears came out, she tried screaming but she couldn't. She couldn't feel her body, minutes later she passed out

Jaden came out from his room because he needed help with his homework from Cass. He walked down the stairs and he saw someone lying down the stairs as he was walking down. The person was motionless and he slowly walked there as his heart

was beating slowly. As he was walking he saw that it was auntie Cass and he rushed to her, her face was covered with blood from bleeding from the nose. He started crying trying to wake her up but she didn't

He looked for other maids but he couldn't find any, he ran outside to the security guards cottage

They heard him screaming and crying and they walked out. Mike ran and met him half way and he picked him up. He wouldn't stop crying as Mike asked him what happened. He told others to go inside and check what was happening as he tried to calm him down.

He saw them carrying Cassie, he ran and gave one of the maids the baby. His heart was beating really fast as he made a vow that he will protect her but there she was covered with blood. They took her in the car and he got in at the back with her. He checked her pulse and luckily it was there. They drove her to the hospital

Luthando was with Linda when he called Cassie

Linda was the one who showed him the pictures while making nasty comments and that moment he immediately flipped. He called Cassie. After the call he realized that he was very harsh towards her, he regretted calling her.

He was now alone after he flipped out on Linda and she left him

alone because when he was like that she hated it and he took all his anger out at her.

He had just finished taking a shower when his phone was ringing. It was Mike

Luthando: Mike

Mike: Uhh sir Mrs Kirk just got admitted right now at the hospital

His heart stopped for a moment

Thando: I just spoke with her not long ago

Mike: Sir the doctor's are still busy with her....

He switched the call and immediately dressed up

He called his pilot and told him that he needed to be in Cape Town as soon as possible

At that moment he didn't care about anything, all he wanted to be at was with her. He just didn't understand what happened to her.

In 3 hours time he landed, he was in Johannesburg so it didn't take him time to fly to Cape Town. He went straight to the hospital and when he arrived he found Langa sitting at the waiting with Banzi

He had mixed emotions but all in all he was very stressed

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Thando: how is
she?

Langa: She's fine, she's well

He took a huge relief sigh

Thando: did u see her?

Langa: the doctor is still busy with her but they informed us
that she's fine

Thando: what happened to her?

Banzi: it looks like she fell from the stairs

He nod

He wondered what happened, but then he remembered that
he must have angered her after that call that's why she
fell.Guilt clouded his heart.The doctor came to them and told
them that she broke few bones.Her right arm as well as her left
leg were broken.He said it was a miracle she didn't break her
spine.Luthando was relieved that she was fine

The doctor told them that they were allowed to see
her.Luthando told them that they may go in and he will come
back later.His brothers were very shocked to hear him say
that,yes they both knew that their marriage was arranged but
they both sensed that this was more deeper than it is

Langa: is it your fault that she is like that?

Thando looked at him and said nothing then walked away

Cassie was lying there feeling pained as her whole body was painful. All she remembered was going upstairs and losing her step and fell. Tears came out, at this moment all she wanted was her mother and nothing more. She couldn't believe that her anger led her to falling down so carelessly and she could've lost her life. She started sobbing thinking about what if she died and left her mother all alone

The Zulu brothers walked in, she wasn't in the mood for anyone especially them.

Banzi: How are u feeling?

Cass: Can I please use your phone, I'd love to call my mother
Banzi nod and he took out his phone then gave it to her. The brothers both excused themselves as they saw that she was a bit angry and needed to be alone

Cass called Nomzamo instead because she thought that this will stress her mother so much so she will tell her as soon as she's out of the hospital but she needed her friends. She was very heartbroken and she just couldn't take it anymore. She couldn't

Cass: Zamo

Zamo: Hey hey baby why are you crying

Cass couldn't stop sobbing

Cass: I I I need u Zamo

Zamo: I am coming, just don't cry

Cass: I'm in hospital, i will send u the loc...

Zamo: What! what happened?

Cass: Just come Zamo please

Zamo: Don't cry i am coming

He pressed the emergency button and minutes later the nurse walked in, she asked her to call Banzi and he walked in. He gave him his phone

Cass: please send the numbers I just called this location

He nod

Banzi: Get well soon okay

She nod, he kissed her hand and walked out

Cass closed her eyes and minutes later she fell asleep since the pills drugged her

15

Nomzamo arrived along with Mark her fiance, she was really very worried about her friend and the moment she heard her cry really ticked her off because Cass hardly cries unless it's really deep and hearing that she's at the hospital added the fuel on fire now she was more worried she couldn't even stop her tears .

As they arrived they had to wait at the reception because the nurses claim that the doctor is still busy with her but that was total lie, they called Luthando first and asked if they can allow her in but he said no but keep them waiting.He was in his house drinking his mind away after tucking Jaden to sleep.The poor kid was traumatized, he couldn't stop crying and that really broke Luthando's heart.He didn't even know what to do and ended up calling her mother to at least calm the kid down.And after she did that Jaden fell asleep

Now he had just arrived at the hospital and used the private entrance.He wanted to see her before her friend. Yes he knew she needed her friend and he also knew that this day was the day she will tell her the truth about their fake marriage and he didn't want that as he didn't trust that she will keep it a secrete so he had to at least talk to her and he didn't know how since he wasn't good at all of this.He was a bit afraid to face her as he didn't know how she will react.

He walked in and found her sleeping, he just sat down and didn't know whether to wake her up or what but all he did was just stare at her. His heart broke as he saw her broken parts, he didn't realize that she hurt herself that much. Cass shifted but she felt as though someone was looking at her and slightly opened her eyes and saw someone, she then widely opened them then saw Luthando staring at her. Her eyes opened wide as her heart started beating fast and the machines made sound
Luthando: hey hey hey calm down, take a deep breath

Cass slowly calmed down a bit

Thando: How are u feeling?

Cass: I don't wish to have a conversation with you at the moment Luthando

He kept quiet a bit and stared at her, Right then he knew that she was angry

Thando: I shouldn't have spoken with you like that, I am very sorry Cassiopeia

She didn't expect him to apologize, and she was still angry at him because he's the same reason she is here

Thando: I will also never speak to u in that manner

Cass kept quiet, there was so much in her heart that she needed to say but she knew that the moment she spoke she will lose it and even end up crying and she didn't want him to see that side of hers

Thando kept quiet and looked at her waiting for her

response,he was a bit nervous.

Cass: Yes i signed a contract with you Zulu but this is not what I signed for....She kept quiet and took a breath blocking her tears

I know u had terms and ever since I've been binding to them and I asked only one thing from you Thando,just one thing from you

Her tears failed

I asked u to respect me Thando, I didn't ask much from you but your respect.Here I am lying here because of you.What if I died Thando?....What could my mother be without me?...My friends, everyone?....

Thando looked down feeling really ashamed now as his heart broke even more when he saw her crying

Cass: You could have at least here me out, I am still new to all of this Luthando,i am still learning.You don't have to always make things hard for me.Yes sometimes I can stomach them but this time it's too much I just can'tShe sobbed even more

Cass: Just leave me alone

Thando took a deep breath

Thando: I am really sorry,just please stop crying.I promise to change from now on

Cass: Can I withdraw from everything,yes I know I signed the contract but can our lawyers work it out?..I don't wanna do this anymore

That took Luthando by surprise,yes he knew he fucked up but

he didn't know it could lead to such. He knows that she is one strong lady he ever met, from day one she'd stuck up to his nonsense attitude but he never thought she would want to give up. He couldn't let her go, he just couldn't

Thando: That is a harsh decision

Cass: it is the right time, the wedding won't even go on I am injured.. Ohhh Lord maybe this is a sign

Thando: Unfortunately you have signed the contract, you cannot turn things around now

Cass: then please leave my room now

She turned her back to him and lied down while more tears came out

Thando stood up

Thando: I want you to believe me when I say I am sorry, I genuinely mean it. Cassiopeia I chose you for a reason, I know you are one woman who should be by my side more than anyone right now. I saw something in you, right now I cannot explain it to you but in total honesty I need you. The kids need you. We all need you. Yes I am a jerk and I won't make promises but I can try to at least change. All I want from you is to bear with me for a little longer. I am really sorry once again

He walked out

The next 2 days

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Cass was in her ward just finished bathing, she didn't feel more pains like she used to before. Her friends have been there for her more than anything. That night Nomzamo did see her but she never spit out any word about the arrangement all she told her was how hurt she was about cancelling her wedding. Her mother still had no idea about her injury. She last saw Luthando the night he begged her to stay and he sounded genuine and she believed everything he told her also she thought about the kids.

Luthando's mother walked in with the kids

Her face immediately brightened and Jaden ran to her and gave her a very tight hug.

Cass: Hey Jay Jay auntie is all good now, I'm good

She kissed his forehead and he saw the worry in his eyes

Lu's Mother: He couldn't sleep for days but now he's better that u are better, how are u feeling anyways?

Cass: I'm a lot better and I am ready to go home

Mother: Its too early for that, u need to recover well and I can't believe we had to cancel the wedding. You must be devastated

Cass pulled a very sad face

Cass: Its a lot for me, after all the planning i have done. Luthando must be really disappointed

Mother: No don't say that, all he cares about is that u get well soon

'Yes and we all miss you'

They both looked at him and he was standing at the entrance looking very handsome wearing his 3 piece black suite. He was very handsome with his pink juicy lips and his sexy eyes. Cass couldn't stop herself from admiring what is called her fiance

Thando: How are you?

Cass: Getting there

Thando: You don't have to worry about the wedding

Mother: yes as soon as you get better u will have a small ceremony just family and friends

Cass smiled and nod, that's all she ever wanted. She didn't want a bunch of people she didn't know because according to the guest list she saw, 80% of the people there she didn't know. So now that it was a small ceremony she didn't mind

Cass: that would be amazing

Mother: I knew you would like the idea. I would too, i mean when I married his father 60% of the guests I didn't even know....

They spend the whole day together just the kids and Luthando's mother, Luthando only spent an hour with them since he had to be somewhere. Luthando's mother really adored Cass and she loved the fact that the kids love her even more

She was discharged and on her way home with her friend Ashanti, the atmosphere in the car was full of laughter and

happiness as they spent the whole way talking about childhood stories. An hour later they arrived and when they walked in she was very surprised when she saw a bunch of people screaming surprised with a huge welcome back poster. She spotted her mother amongst them and her heart immediately smiled. She asked Shanti to wheel her to her and she did. She couldn't hug her but she gave her a warm kiss. She wondered who told her about the incident and how did she take the news but at the moment she looked happy to see her

It was the Zulu family, her friends and mother as well as her personal assistant, they were having a very friendly dinner. It was a great normal atmosphere and she felt loved and cared for. She appreciated what they have done for her and she thanked them for the small ceremony they did

Ashanti excused herself as she felt Lubanzi starring deep within her soul. After the last encounter they had she never heard anything from him, though she never stopped thinking about him. She had to do what she had to do just to protect her heart. Lubanzi 5 minutes after Ashanti excused herself he followed her. He found her standing outside starring at the water from the pool thinking out loud

Banzi: So this....

Shanti turned quickly as her heart stopped for a moment

Ashanti: Shit Lubanzi u scared me

He smirked

Shanti: she turned her body and stared at the water again

Banzi: Is that what u usually do?... Disappear on people?

Ashanti: I had an emergency,i received a call that needed my attention

Banzi: I don't remember hearing your phone ringing but all I remember is you starring at me

That took Ashanti by surprise because she thought that all that time he was sleeping,now she was embarrassed and didn't know what to say

Banzi: you don't have to say anything

Ashanti kept quiet and bid her lower lip

Banzi: Let's start afresh,i like you and I know u do too.Tonight let me take u out for dinner

Ashanti: U uhhm I don't know

Banzi: I will send the driver at your apartment to fetch u exactly at 19:00

Ashanti looked at him straight in the eyes and she felt her tummy turn in circles.She removed her eyes after few seconds but Banzi wished she didn't ,he wished they could just stare at each other forever.He has been on her track ever since the night they spent together.He found enough information that he wanted about her.Yes there are certain things he didn't like about her lifestyle but all in all he liked her

It was night time and everyone had left. Luthando's parents flew back home and her mother left as well.

They had prepared her one of the rooms downstairs and moved most of her clothes there. It was hard to do many things for herself and she hated that so much. She couldn't even wheel herself but Luthando promised her to bring her the electronic wheelchair for her. Now she was in the sitting room with little Amanda sleeping next to her. She wanted to move and ask one of the maids to take her to bed but she couldn't since she saw none

Luthando walked in and found her looking around

Thando: Is there anything you need?

Cass: yes a lot actually, please call Mavis to take Amanda to bed after that please help me to my room

He nod, he decided to take Amanda himself to sleep. He felt sorry for Cass for having to adjust to this asking help from people to do almost everything for her.

He went back to her and found her staring at nothing

He went over to her and asked to pick her up and she nod. He rolled his hand over to her waist while the other went below her feet. They both felt the sensation as their bodies were close to each other. He picked her up and walked with her to her room. She placed her in bed.

Luthando: anything else

Cass: uhh u can call Mavis to help me change

Thando: uh uhhm I can do that

Cassie looked at him a bit surprised but she didn't mind at all but she hated the awkwardness around them

Thando: It will be not my first time helping u with that

Cass: uhhm ok,there are my p.j's

She pointed out and he went to pick them up

He came back with them and sat next to her

He gently took off her sweater and she was wearing her sports bra,he took a glimpse at her huge yellow breasts and her skin was as soft as that of a babies.

He cleared his throat

Thando: Uhh u will sleep with your bra on?

Cass: I don't have a choice

Thando: from what I heard it's not good to sleep with your bra on

Cass stared at him and they both stared at each other

Cass: just look away I will try to take it off

Thando:What's the point to suffer because i will still have to help u put on your shirt

Cass: god Thando ask Mavis to help me

Thando: I am already here so I might as well do it

Cass kept quiet feeling defeated

She slowly lifted her other hand

Thando smirked

Thando: are u ready?

Cass giggled and rolled her eyes

Cass: do it before I change my mind, I have already known that you've always wanted to see my boobies

Thando chuckled

Thando: it's nothing I still have to take off those pans so I will see that cookie of yours

Cassie laughed out loud and they both shared laughter

Cass: just do it Thando

Thando: here we go....

16

Ashanti had just finished fixing herself up. She looked very beautiful dressed in her tight fitting long slit red dress and her black saddle heels. Her hair was tied into a very neat bun and her make up wasn't too much but just minimal with her ruby red lipstick. Ashanti is a coloured young lady from a small family. She has a younger sister 16 years of age and lives with both her parents. She's a short lady, light in complexion, size 36 of waist with curves and big bum. She's one eye catching lady.

She took her sling bag and looked at herself one more time before making her way out. She got outside and found a limousine parked just outside the entrance, she swallowed hard because she wasn't expecting such a huge beautiful car. The driver opened the door for her and she made her way in.

They drove to wherever they were taking her. They finally arrived after 40 minutes. The driver opened the door for her and she made her way out. She was surprised when she stood just outside the most expensive 5 stars hotel in Africa. The hotel was very beautiful and she heard they have the best of everything here and that it was even more beautiful inside just as outside.

One of the guys was waiting for her outside and they escorted her inside, she couldn't help it but look around at how amazing it was. He saw Banzi standing alone busy with his phone. He

looked at him from afar and he looked very handsome, her insights turned just by looking at him. She wished she could give him a mouthful juicy kiss. Her heart started beating faster the more she was moving more closer to him. Banzi stopped playing with his phone and turned his eyes to her direction and stared at her. He was so serious that it made Ashanti really nervous

They finally got to where he was standing and he took her hand and kissed it at the back. 'You look beautiful' he said. Ashanti smiled as a gesture of thank you

They had a very wonderful dinner, it wasn't as formal as it looked they just got a chance to know each other more. Now they were just walking outside the Ashanti admiring the place

Banzi: So is it safe to call you my girl

Ashanti chuckled

Shanti: I am seeing someone Banzi

Banzi wanted to say you mean that small boy from her school but he held himself

He held her by her figure making her move closer to him. He hugged her figure and looked down to her eyes

Banzi: I like u Ashanti and I don't like the idea that u are playing around with boys

Ashanti moved her face away

Ashanti: You can't just come in my life and make decisions for me. You found me with him and that's just it

He looked at her tiny pouted lips. She was angry as her cheeks turned red and her eyes darkening

Banzi: I'm just saying, I'm not a patient man, you will leave him.
I'm here now

Ashanti was about to say something but Banzi smashed his lips unto hers and they shared a deep passionate kiss.

Luthando slowly pulled Cassie's sports bra up and her yellow breasts immediately popped out. She had one medium huge sexy light breasts with her nipples pointing out. He couldn't help it but stare at them. He found himself having naughty thoughts about them, how much he would love to lick them

Cass: Hey hey hey look here and leave my breasts alone

She said that waving her other hand in his face

Thando chuckled

Thando: You have one beautiful breasts ever

Cassie: Yes, so I heard

Thando raised his eyebrow and stared at her

Thando: Exactly how many ex's should I know of?

Cassie: I believe that is non of your business

Thando was now busy helping her with her top

Thando: Well I know I only have one ex and the rest don't qualify in that category

Cassie: You mean the rest as in Side Chic's?

Thando: Yes mistresses

Cass: You don't have to paint it, it's SIDE CHIC

Thando: I'm not painting anything, i refer to them as mistresses. Now let me see your cookie jaw

Cassie laughed out loud

Cass: Ohh my word Thando, please leave me alone

Thando: You are my fiance anyways and u will be stuck with me for a very long time so sooner or later I will see it

Cass: No u are not seeing anything

Thando smirked at her and lifted her up a bit to take her pants off from her waist. He took it down and she was wearing a red bum thong.

Thando: You know most girls when they wear this pants they don't wear their panties, why do u have one on?

Cass: you seem to have a lot of experience about such things

Thando: I am a man of needs, do u blame me

Cass rolled her eyes

Thando: I honestly thought u were not wearing any panties

Cass laughed

Cass: Unfortunately it's not your lucky day

Thando: So there will be another day

Cass: Gosh Lu just get this over and done with

Thando chuckled and dressed her up into her short p.j pants. He tucked her in bed

Thando: Today you don't want me to hold you

That took Cass by surprise and she immediately got

embarrassed

Cass: What are u talking about?

Thando: you know exactly what I mean, the embarrassment is written all over your face. You just turned red in a blink of an eye

Cassie covered her face with the covers while giggling

Luthando chuckled and switched off the lights

Thando: Sleep tight fiance

A month passed and things were just the same

Thando left two weeks back to the states. Thando had come back from the doctor to remove the cluster in her leg and she was only left with the one on her hand. Today they were bringing her Pole, She was long done fixing one of the rooms upstairs. She wasn't as afraid as she thought she would be for using the stairs. She just got on with it and removed what happened to her out of her mind. She got upstairs and it was her first time climbing the stairs.

She first went to her room since she missed it so much. She changed her clothes and wore comfortable clothes. She went to the Cherry room ' That's how she named the room' on the right side of the room were long wide mirrors that covered the wall and the room had a wooden floor and there were speakers installed at all the corner's. That's exactly how she pictured the room and she liked it so much. Now she couldn't wait heal

and get back to it.Later that evening they brought the pole and installed it

2 weeks later her arm was healed.Thando came back yesterday and she didn't get a chance to speak to him.She missed him a bit and the kids missed him a lot more.He travelled a lot and Cass found it very boring and ridiculous sometimes.She wondered if this was a real marriage would she cope the long trips he takes every now and then

She had just arrived at the mall.She was meeting with her girls and they were going shopping.Its been a while without seeing one another and they needed to catch up.They had just finished having a joyful lunch and decided to go through the shops to buy few nice clothes.They entered at one of Loubotin shop, Cass fell in love with their shoes and now she couldn't help it but buy every latest pair they have.Anita the owner was at the shop and when she saw Cass she went and gave her a hug.They have known each other through her personal shopper.She also greeted Zamo and Shanti.They brought them glass of champagne as they went through the shoes.As they were busy admiring the beautiful shoes two girls walked in.Cass didn't give them that much attention as she was busy fitting this caramel 6 inch heels she found beautiful.Anita went and hugged the ladies

Anita: Ohh hey Linda

Now that made Cassie's heart stop for a moment

She turned her face to look at the girl and she found her looking at her as well with an attitude look on her face

She thought ' no this can't be her' there are many Linda' s all around the world.

Anita: Normally u come when there are latest shoes in the store but last time you didn't and u missed out a lot

Linda giggled

Linda: ohh I was at the states with my man, but I managed to go the store that side.I found six more amazing pairs

Anita: he really is spoiling you

She smiled and looked at Cassiopeia

Anita: He does and I love how much he gives me more attention

Ok now that confirmed it all she's the damn mistress

Cass stood up in frustration....

17

Cassie went straight to Linda and stood next to her and widely smiled. Now her friends were staring at her

Cass: Hun can we have a little talk outside

Linda looked at her surprised

Linda: Sure

Cass stepped outside the shop and Linda followed. Mike made his way to them

Mike: Is everything well here?

Cass smiled and nod...Mike exactly knew who Linda was and he was very surprised to see her here

Cass: Is there anything perhaps u want to tell me because by the look of things it seems like u have a problem with me?

Linda didn't expect her to confront her like that, she took her by surprise

Linda: I don't have any problem with you 'She said that with a bit of attitude '

Cass smirked

Cass: I thought as much. Now stay in your lane, you don't wanna mess with me.

Linda rolled her eyes

Linda: Ohh I am in my lane and i am very happy were I am

Cass made a fist but she stayed calm and smiled then moved closer to her ear

Cass: Just because u are fucking my man doesn't mean u should disrespect me. I can make all of this vanish in a blink of an eye and u see almost everything he is paying for u, will stop. Now stay in your lane before I fuck up your life.

She moved back and smiled

Cass: Are we good babe?

Linda slowly nod

Cass made her way back to her friends

Now she was very angry at Luthando, why was his side chic disrespecting her like that?.. She was very mad that he allowed his skunk to talk to her like that it's pretty clear that she knows their little arrangement because if she didn't know she wouldn't want the her to find out. Now she was angry that Luthando told her that she knows about her which then gave her freedom and permission to disrespect her.

Zamo: Is everything okay?

Cass: Yes hunnies, I have to go back. The wedding planner is already home. Did u get the pairs that u like?...

Shanti: Yeah of cause, who would say no to free shoes?

Cass giggled

Cass: vele you love money wena

Cass paid for their shoes. She didn't use much of her allowance that Thando sends her every now and then so she decided to spoil her friends

She got home and she looked for Thando and he was not home as always. She went to her room and changed into her high waisted black very short bum short and her black silk bra. She wore her red heels. She took her silk gown and covered herself and walked out. She got in the cherry room and took off her gown. She was angry and she needed something to keep her mind off things and it's dancing

She took her phone and connected it to the speakers and played Ciara- Body Part on repeat

She took off her heels and started warming up after a while when she was satisfied she wore her shoes and got on her pole and started doing her thing. She was in the mood and she let go of herself and allowed her mind and emotions to take over.

Thando had just got back from one of the work functions. He even left early because he was bored and tired, all he ever wanted was to be home around Cass and the kids. He wanted to talk to her because tomorrow they were going to KZN to his parents house before their wedding to meet his extended family and make things right culturally

He went to his room and took a shower then dressed comfortably. As he was making his way to her room he heard sounds coming from one of the rooms. He stopped, he was a bit surprised because no one hardly used this guest room and their

helpers had their own cottages outside.He slowly opened the door and shock took over

His body just stiffened....He couldn't believe his eyes.Is this the person he was seeing Cassiopeia?...He immediately gathered himself.He stood there and looked at her.She looked damn sexy

Advertisement

holy shit 'he cursed under his breath'...He never knew she was that flexible and had so much energy.She was killing it, He couldn't help it but became hard just buy starring at her while she opened her legs wide and hanging down.He swallowed very hard.He still couldn't believe that, that innocent young girl with dimples and cute smile could really pole dance

Cass as she was busy noticed someone starring at her and she let loose and fell really hard with her butt.Luthando quickly ran to her and held her

Thando: Are u okay?

Cass: what are u doing in here?

Thando: This is my house and wow I didn't know u knew how to dance

Cass: Yes whatever leave

Thando: Is there something wrong perhaps I might have done?

Cass stood up because she was still angry at him

Cass: You need to leash your dog next time.She can't come to me and disrespect me in public,not around my friends Thando

Luthando stood up as he was a bit confused at what she was really saying

Cass: Hei I am talking about that girlfriend of yours...She disrespected me

Luthando blinked a couple of times

Thando: You met Linda

Cass rolled her eyes

Luthando became angry the same instant.He couldn't believe that Linda disrespected her right in front of people.He made a fist and cursed out a bit louder for Cassie to hear her,though he didn't realize that.He made a mental note to deal with her right after this conversation with Cass

Thando: I am sorry, I will have a word with her

Cass: I can't believe u told her that I know of her and now you have given her all the opportunity in the world to disrespect me

Thando kept quite and stared at her beautiful face as it turned red with her thick pink lips shaking a bit.He couldn't believe that one minute there she was looking all sexy and now she looks like a pack of tomatoes.

He moved closer to her ad Cass moved back a bit

Cass: What are u doing?

Thando: Stop moving

Cass kept moving backwards while Thando was following her.She finally reached the wall and Thando moved even more closer to her.Her heart started beating really fast

Her: Uhh Thaanddoo what are uhh u doing?

Thando: You looked really sexy when u were dancing on that pole

Cass swallowed

Cass: I can't breath u are making me really uncomfortable

Thando

He smirked

Thando: U were talking too much and I wanted u to stop

Cass: I have stopped,now move

He made his hand to her waist while the other balanced with the wall.Cass body shrived by just one touch.

Thando: I want you Cassiopeia

That took her by surprise,she stopped breathing for a moment and panic kicked in

Cass: No that's not part of the deal Luthando(She said that with a short breath as her throat went dry)

Thando: Fuck the deal, fuck the agreement

He said that rubbing his hand straight to her ribcage,Cassie gasped and looked down at his hand.She tried to remove his hand but her body was stiff.She wanted to but she couldn't.She never felt this way before.She never had such an effect over someone.Luthando made her weak to a point were her knees shaked

She moved her eyes to his and they both stared at each other

while feeling foreign feelings for one another. Its like they have been waiting for this moment for a very long time

Thando smashed his lips to hers,Cass froze for a moment.Thando didn't stop and seconds later Cass responded with so much lust,She kissed him so hard and she poured all her emotions in that kiss.Thando made his hand to her big yummy breast and squeezed it as his lips were pinned on hers.Cass released a soft moan as the kiss was getting heated and Thando cursing her body.Thando lifted her thigh and she wrapped it across his waist.He made his hand to her bum and he squeezed it making Cass to moan 'Ohhh Thando' she said with a soft sexy voice

Cass got back to her senses as she felt like the kiss will head somewhere any minute.She quickly pulled away and Thando backed away with so much lust in his eyes,he wanted more.He couldn't help himself

Thando: why did u stop

He whispered that

Cass bid her lower lip

Cass: we can't do this, this will change everything and at the moment I don't want that.

She got out of his grip and picked up her gown as well as her phone and walked out.Thando stood there and rubbed his forehead while taking a huge breath

Cassie got in her room and threw herself on her bed, she took a deep breath not believing that they just shared a long passionate kiss. She held her lips and her body trembled by just thinking about what happened. She knew one thing that if they slept together things will never be the same and she promised herself that she will never do anything with him for as long as he was still sleeping around with his side chic

Cassie had just finished dressing up, dressed in her black glittering figure hugging dress with her gold 8 inch stilettos, her hair neatly straighten down and her make-up up simple as always with her nude matte lipstick. She went downstairs and found her mother in law ordering the helpers around on how to decorate the dinner table. She was so happy and excited because all her sons were here after so many months without coming home and her husband's uncle will be joining them along with his wife and his son's with their partners. So she needed everything to be perfect. She saw Cassie coming down the stairs. She smiled when she saw her because she looked beautiful, she's one simple yet beautiful lady, she loved how caring and sweet she was and how much she could handle Thando and take care of the kids like her own. Not many women would do that.

Cass went to hug her while greeting her

MomZ: I can get used to the sweet hugs, u know us blacks don't really greet with hugs because we find it weird but honestly it's very sweet

Cass laughed

Cass: You will get used to my kind of greeting and u look amazing, Wow 😊😊

She was dressed in below the knee red pencil skirt and a white

striped neck blouse with red gladiator heels

Her: Thank you babe and u look amazing as well

Cass: Anything I can assist with?

Her: No not really, the men are in one of the sitting rooms talking about business as always, maybe u should go check on the kids

Cass: ok I will be back

She went to the play room and the kids were with their nanny playing around with their toys. She greeted Lerato their nanny

Cass: Hows she?

Lera: She's a lot better now

She stayed with them for some few minutes and left, she decided to take a quick tour since dinner will be ready in 15 minutes time. She went outside to the beautiful colourful garden. She inhaled the amazing smell of soil and she wished she could just sit down and dig in. After her mini tour she went inside and found everyone and people she didn't recognize. Everyone was looking at her as she was walking towards them, Thando met her half way and held her waist .

Thando: this is my uncle Mzikayise and this is her wife

Nomawo, Cass shook their hands with a smile on her face... And this is Amukelani and her fiancée Luhle and the last one is Amahle and he's alone. They are my uncle's son's. Cass smiled and greeted them as well.

They were now sitted at the long dinner table filled with all delicious food around them

Mzi: Mhhh I can't believe the devil found such a wonderful women to be with

They all laughed

Amahle: and I still can't believe u are getting married before me that is wrong

Thando: haike kahle boh leave me alone

Amu: So Cassiopeia is really your name

She nod

Amu: I've never came across it,what does it mean?

Cass: It's one of the shining stars in the skye

Amu: Wow that is beautiful,babe I think we should name one of our future kid that

Mzi: Awuyeke ukuthandi izinto, you are not white

They laughed

Mr Z: I support u son, it's a unique name

Cassie smiled

The dinner table seemed nice and sweet, everybody was getting along and Cassie never felt left out,they included her in all the conversations they had and she found that sweet.After their dinner they went to the sitting area and made friendly chats.Later after the guests left she was exhausted and said goodnight to everyone.She got in her room and took a quick shower then dressed in her long blue p.j pants and it's long

sleeved shirt. Thando walked in as she was getting in bed. He raised his eyebrow when he saw her

Thando: you really sleep in that?

Cass: In what exactly?

She knew what he was talking about

Thando: I can't believe u went to the shop and bought those pajamas

Cass looked at him and thought he's so full of himself

Thando: Women your age sleep in silky nice, sexy wear

Cass looked at him and she wanted to laugh but she held herself. She wasn't bothered by what he was saying and in fact she came with the p.j's knowing there might be a possibility that they share a room

Thando: regardless it all, you still look sexy

That made her heart dance a bit and the look he was giving her made her insights turn

He took his work brief case and left her sitting like

She fell asleep and as she was sleeping she felt him getting in bed, she lifted her head with her sleepy eyes searching for his face in the dark ' Sleep Star, it's still midnight ' she rested her head back on the pillow and she felt him getting closer to her and she wrapped her hand in his waist and cuddled even more closer to him and she fell asleep.

Next morning she opened her eyes and Thando was nowhere to be found, she yawned and checked the time it was already 8:30

Advertisement

so she took a quick shower and dressed up in her long peach dress and her peach gladiators. She took her phone and went downstairs, she knew she missed breakfast and hoped she was the only one in the house. She first went to look for the kids but they were nowhere to be found so she went to the kitchen and they dished out for her. She sat down in the bar chairs and began eating. She wondered where could the brothers be

She went outside and was surprised to see them offloading a cow from the truck, she stood there and watched them busy with it. She knew what they were to do with it and she didn't really mind, she understood that it is culture and that it needed to be followed. As the day was going more of his family members started coming, she didn't really have much to do but to keep herself busy with Amanda

She met a few of his other auntie's and some didn't really like her. This one time she was walking to the kitchen and found 2 girls just around her age and they looked really beautiful and their look screamed 'I am rich and spoilt from afar'. They had introduced themselves from earlier on and Cass could just tell that they didn't like her

She wanted to make Amanda's formula

She greeted the girls again and they greeted her back

The girls started interacting in Zulu

Girl 1: This one is here for the money, she's acting all sweet

Girl 2: She's even pulling their noses by acting like she cares for the kids

Girl 1: She's not even his type, I am starting to think that she is using some evil spell over him

Girl 2: I agree, she's too plain and simple for him, we all know the type of girlfriends he usually goes for but her no I am suspecting something here

They kept on talking not realizing that she can actually hear them

Cass listened to them and she just couldn't believe that they thought that much bad of her, she just couldn't believe it. She finished doing the bottle and was about to go out but turned

Cassie: Ngicela next time ukuba there's something you wanna tell me, niyikhulume straight to my face. Angzwani ngabantu abathanda uk'khuluma u nonsense behind my back 'Her Zulu wasn't perfect but she felt really proud of herself '

She walked out leaving them really shocked

The two girls looked at each other while their hands on their mouth. Fear crept in

Girl1: What if she tells uncle Thando

Girl2: ohhh jesu, what have we done

Girl 1: he will kill both of us.I am leaving

Girl 2: I am also leaving

They stood up and drove away because they knew how Luthando was like and he will get angry by hearing what they did and punish both of them and knowing their parents they would let him be

The next day they were leaving and she was glad because she missed her house,getting her own space . Thando last night came to bed late but still held her closer to him, though he always woke up earlier than her and at some point she felt like he was avoiding her.

Time flew and it was just a day before her wedding She had spend her entire week with her mother and loved every moment of it because she missed her really bad.Today she was going on a spar with her friends just before her wedding and they also planned a bridal shower for her .Her relationship with Thando was back to its state.She figured out that Thando didn't really mean what he told her about making it a real marriage.She has been making every effort in her bone to make it a point that she avoids him and pushed him away.She couldn't believe that after everything they shared he just acted like nothing happened,that really hurt her.

After their nice relaxing spar and getting their manicure and their pedicure done they left to have lunch.Later that evening

they had forced her to dress into a mini gold Versace dress with her black saddle heels and her hair was tied into a lazy bun. She looked smoking hot. Her friends wanted to make this day extra special for her and they wanted her to have fun. They drove to the club, Cass was just so excited.. Its been month's without going clubbing so the thought of going there made her stomach to turn. They arrived and as they made their way to VIP she came across all her female friends waiting for her screaming surprise and the section decorated in white and gold her wedding colours. She found that really cute. She went to hug all 7 of them

The night began, one shot came after another. She was really having fun and she didn't mind about the media because her VIP section was upstairs and no one was allowed except for the waiters. So she went as wild as ever. Later that evening she was really drunk and she promised herself that she wouldn't drink much since the next day is her wedding and she needed to wake up fresh but unfortunately her excitement made her drink over the limit

Now she had just entered the house ,she tried not to make noise because her in laws were around and few family members. She was sleeping in Luthando's room and hasn't seen him for over 3 days. As she was trying to made her way to the

stairs struggling she felt someone holding her waist and her heart smiled when her nostrils filled her with his cologne

Cass: Ohh you are here...I missed u dear husband to be

Thando: Keep it down

She picked her up and climbed the stairs with her. He'd been waiting for her to arrive in his study and her guard have been updating him about the night.

He lay her in bed....

Cass: Can I ask u something

Thando: No u are drunk

He said that taking her dress off and putting her nightwear on

Cassie: Can I at least tell u something?

Thando: Again no, I will hold u if u want. Just don't talk too much

Cass shut her mouth but there was so much she wanted to tell him and her heart was very heavy. Alcohol didn't do any justice but made her even more emotional

He got in bed next to her and cuddled her closer to him. He felt something wet on his chest and he realized she was crying

Thando: hey hey why are u crying?... 'he said that with so much concern '

Thando: I am very sorry for being rude then, stop crying please Her tears were one of his weakness, he didn't like the sound of her crying. It made his heart break.

She sniffed even more and he didn't know what to say either

than rub her back

Cass: Thando?

He took a breath sensing what she was about to say will be deep

Thando: Yes my star

That made her giggle and he smiled hearing her giggle

Cass: I think I love u...'More tears came out '

Thando took a sigh

Cass: And I hate myself for reaching that stage because I ...

Thando: don't ever say that, It's not a bad thing to love me and I already knew that.

Cass kept quiet

Thando pressed one of the buttons in his headboard and lights switched on

He set up straight and looked at her,her face was very pink from crying.She lifted her up so that he can stare deep in her eyes.

Thando: I meant what I said when I said let's make it a real marriage.I have been pulling away from u and I had my own personal reasons but tonight I realized that I might also have feelings for you

'A smile crept her face and that Made him smile as well'

Tomorrow is our wedding and I want u to walk in that ultra knowing very well that there is a piece of you in my heart and that what we have for each other is real.Tomorrow is a new day

and we are to start things on a clean slate.

Cass smiled and nod

He kissed her lips and they shared a brief kiss

Thando: Gosh u taste like vodka

Cassie giggled and they lied back down and slept in each other's arms

Cassie was deep in sleep when she felt something happening to her breasts, she slightly opened her eyes and found Luthando busy sucking her breasts. Her heart immediately started beating while butterflies made their way out. She felt him slowly trailing kisses down to her stomach all the way to the most sensitive part of them all 'her treasure'. He took off her panties under the covers while Cass was laying there thinking that is this really happening. Thando slowly made his tongue down there and Cass released a moan as she made her hands under the covers and held his head to go deeper. Thando used his skilled tongue and made her cry out loud. He loved hearing her screaming his name and losing control.

Cass couldn't hold on no more and she just came. She took one long breath and held her beating heart. Thando appeared under the covers making his head out with a very huge smile making Cass to blush so much deepening her dimples.

Thando laughed

Thando: Don't pull up that shy face now

Cass couldn't help but blush more

Thando: Good morning my beautiful sweet wife to be

Cass set there feeling like all of this is a dream

Cass: Good morning

Thando smiled and kissed her lips deepening the kiss, making

her to taste her cum. He pulled out after a while.

Thando: I can't wait to make u my wife

That made her blush

Cass: and I can't wait to your wife

Thando: Now get up before both our mothers come budging here to wake us up

He said that getting out of bed

Cass: What time is it?

Thando: 6:30, do u have hangover?

Cass: u just healed me babe

Thando laughed while shaking his head making his way to the bathroom

Cassie had just finished dressing up while her friend busy doing touch ups with her dress. She was with her mother, her mother in law and her best friends.

They all looked at her as she was looking very beautiful. All of them were now in tears

Cass: please stop crying u will make me cry

They laughed

MomZ: We will leave u behind with your mother

She nod, they made their way out

She looked at her mother and she looked really beautiful, she specifically searched a designer for her asked her to do whatever she wanted and she was impressed with what she chose. A matching two piece white and gold in colour with her

cute LV pumps.They styled her too and did her make-up

Cass: Mama u look amazing

She smiled

Mom: Not more than u look my baby.I am very proud of you lovey.I know growing up wasn't easy and I know that u had to learn so many things at a young age.I know that my paralysis stopped me from doing certain things for u but all in all I am very proud of who u turned out to be.I am very proud of a responsible women u are today.I am very proud of everything u have achieved and yet to achieve my dimples.I can see that he makes u happy and that u love him even though at first I had doubts about you being in love. Baby whenever u need me I will always be there for u.Never let my situation stop u from seeking your mother's love and support,i can handle more than u can think of.When it gets tough call me, talk to me,tell me if u need me to come over and be there for u.I don't want u to ever hide things away from me in the name of she can't handle it she is not well.Baby I love u so much and know that I am very happy to be here today and see u this happy.I love so much and I wish u nothing but a wonderful marriage.I will always put u and your family in my prayers hunny.I love u babe

Cass kneeled down and hugged her mother while tears coming out

Mom: Come on fix yourself and go get your man

That made her giggle

She was dressed in a figure hugging mermaid dress. Lace around her shoulders all the way to the waist. And plain down from her hips to her feet. She looked really beautiful. Her beautiful natural hair was styled nice and neatly while her make-up was as natural as ever. Thando made it clear that she loves her without too much make up and would love them not to put too much of it. On her feet she was wearing the most expensive shoes she'd ever laid her eyes on. Versace gold pump heel with a little glitter. The shoes were nothing but simple yet so beautiful.

Her father walked in and took her by the hand in means of its time

Zamo came and left with Cassie's mother

Her father didn't say much but was very happy of this day. Cass didn't mind him at all

and she was actually happy that he met Luthando thanks to his old ass. She met someone he loved and is willing to walk through a journey with and share her life with

They were getting married to one of Luthando's farms, one of the richest farms in Africa ... They had one of the most beautiful wide opening at the back with beautiful different flowers all over them. Thando suggested it at first but she wasn't sure thinking he wouldn't love to get married in a farm but when her wedding planner took her she couldn't believe her eyes. She'd

never seen such a beautiful place and right then she wanted to say her vows right there surrounded by flowers.

She had 3 bridesmaids and groomsmen, 2 of her friends and of course her step sister Kylie while the groomsmen were the Zulu brothers.

Thando stood there while his heart was beating really fast. He was really scared, he never thought a woman would make him this scared especially after his late girlfriend. Fear was also the issue, he kept on wondering that what if she changes her mind, after all this time of being rude towards her. His hands were sweating as they were waiting for her to walk in. Langa pat his back as he saw that he was a bit scared.

She finally came through and his eyes immediately laid straight to her. He looked at her as she was walking towards them along with her father. At that moment no one existed but only her. They both stared deep in each other's eyes and she was still walking towards her. Paul saw their strong connection, the way they were looking at each other but he thought maybe he was dreaming. They finally reached him and he handed his daughter to Thando and warned him to take care of her making Cass to roll her eyes but the old man meant what he said

He had a long chat with Luthando just yesterday before the wedding asking him to take care of her. Yes he might seem as a bad father but he really did care about her

The two love birds made their vows and swore before God to protect one another ,till death to them apart.Thando slipped a beautiful 3 piece silver ring in her beautiful tiny yellow hands and Cass slipped a silver bend around his finger.They therefore shared a slow,short meaningful kiss they have never ever shared before.They then stared at each other's eyes while smiling and people started cheering for them They both smiled and Thando kissed her cheek and he squeezed her hand

Thando: I Love You

Cassie: I Love You Too

20

They were now inside the Rolls Royce Phantom driving to the airport after the wonderful special day they had. They were now going to their honeymoon just for a week because Thando had important shareholders meeting to attend

They now just stepped inside the private jet

Cassie: So where are we off to?

Thando: where would u love to go Cassiopeia?

Cassie: I uhhm I don't know anywhere is fine with me. As long as we get to be together

He smiled

Thando: Well we are going to Australia in Hyman Island

Cass: Wow I never would have thought that we would go that far but nevertheless i can't wait

Thando: U will love it... Next time I am taking u to Bora Bora for cutting our honeymoon short

Cass smiled

Cass: I would love that

Thando kissed her cheek

Thando: I love that u understand my star

Cass: because I adore you

They arrived after their long 2 flights, it was at night when they arrived however the place looked very beautiful even at night.

As for their mini cottage it looked very breath taking and out of

this world.Cass couldn't stop walking around and just admiring every single piece of furniture that was put together in place.She went over to him and hugged his back and rested her head 'I love it' Thando turned her and he looked at her 'I knew u would love it Ntombi'Enhle '

That made her blush,they stared at each other until their lips met and they shared a slow passionate kiss,Thando pulled out ,looked at her then brushed her soft her off her face.

He loved doing that,he loved how her hair slowly drugged down to her smooth cheek all the way to her pink lips.'Go shower and I will follow right after u, u must be exhausted '

Cass nod and they kissed one more time and she went and took a very relaxing bath.

She got to their main bedroom , she wore her nice white but not too 'much' lingerie,she then covered herself with a silk black short summer gown,she made her way out while yawning since she was tired and found Thando sitting down drinking some whiskey busy with his phone, he had changed dressed in his shorts and a shirt

Cass: u bathed?

Thando: Yes i used the other bathroom since u were taking your time.Come let's go sleep,u look tired

He held her hand and they made their way to the bedroom.Thando took his shirt and got in the covers while Cass removed her gown and made her way to the bed

Thando: You look really sexy Star

She blushed and got in the sheets,Thando immediately snuggled her closer to him

Thando: Sleep sunshine, I know u are exhausted

Cass held him closer and shut her eyes,few minutes later she drifted off to a deep sleep

Next morning she opened her eyes since she heard movements, she found him standing there dressed in Nike shorts and a tight white Nike shirt and sneakers.He looked really sexy since his muscles were popping out,his beautiful hazel eyes staring at her with a little smile forming

Thando: Good morning dear wife

She smiled

Cass: Morning husband

Thando: Breakfast is almost ready

Cass: I will be right there

He nod

She took a shower then wore her short yellow jumpsuit with her black cute gladiators,she made her hair a messy bun then applied light make-up.She found Thando outside the balcony looking at the beautiful ocean,holding a cup.Cass hugged him and kisses his cheek

Cass: this is very beautiful

Thando: quiet and peaceful

Cass: I wish Cape Town was as peaceful as this

Thando: it is peaceful

He looked at her

Thando: you look pretty...She smiled

she loved how much he noticed her little effort she always puts

Cass: Thank you and u look handsome

Thando: Come I'm sure breakfast is ready

Cass: are we not having it in here

Thando shook his head no as they made their way out hand in hand

Their little cottage houses were just in the middle of the ocean,they were surrounded by water, it was really beautiful.They made their way through the long wood floor and there was a little wood boat waiting for them filled with breakfast and two small pillows and a blanket.Thando helped Cass in and he did as well.

Cass: Wow this is very beautiful

Thando: It is, I want u to have good time star

They had their breakfast full of laughter and talks getting to know more about each other since they knew little about one another.That day Luthando learnt that Cassie would love to one day own a surgery and that she is allergic to almost everything,she loves wearing sneakers and tracksuits because they are comfortable.She once dated a girl back in high school and it lasted 6 months,she finds jelly disgusting, pats don't

fascinate her at all however she would love to own a bunch of pretty fishes.Thando listened attentively and he loved listening to everything she told him, he wanted to even know more about her.He loved how much her face glee when she talks about what she loves,how her dimples deepens when she talks about her mother,the beautiful glow in the eyes when she talks about her friends.He loved how bubbly she is around him and how free she was and her being herself around him was a cherry on top

They were now in bed after their long day of just walking around the island and getting to know one another.Thando was now on top of her while kissing her and teasing her as he loved her soft moans she made, He squeezed her full breasts while his hand made its way down there,he slowly rubbed her softly making Cass to moan even more, she was wet,very wet 'I love how dripping wet u get for me' he said that deeply kissing her,sucking her lower lip.He inserted his finger and slowly rubbed her in and out, in and out.He kept on going in and out until he felt her body stiffening and stopped making her to groan in frustration because she wanted to reach her peak 'Look at me Cassie' ,She slowly opened her now small eyes and he smiled as he loved how she was looking 'Do u wanna do this?' She slowly nod

Thando then smiled and kissed her while making his way at her

entrance and teasing her making her to moan 'Look at me Star'
Cass slowly opened her eyes 'Dont close them okay?' She nod

Thando slowly entered himself with a struggle making Cass to
scream,he held her waist 'Hang in there babe,the pain will fade
just hang in there',he said that while starring at her and making
his way in.He finally started thrusting in and out and finally
pleasure started kicking in between both of them.They stared
deep in each other's eyes with every thrust they made,making
their moment even extra special as pleasure was taking over,
making slow passionate love.And after some time they both
came breathing heavy and holding each other tight

Thando: Thank you and I love u

Cass: I love you too

They had one of the days of their lives. They got to know each other, had amazing quality time together. Spend most of their days in doors and making lots of love and eating all the amazing plates of the island. Took a bit of cute selfies together. They had an amazing week and their space was full of love, happiness and peace. They really enjoyed their honeymoon even Thando never thought he would enjoy it like that. Coming to think of it he never pictured his life at this moment married with the woman he loves and being this happy to such extent. After he lost Melitta he never thought he would find someone that warms his heart and fills it with so much love after how cold it was.

Now they were on his private jet on their way home, he was busy with work while Cassie was busy reading her lovely novel. She loved reading, she found reading mind blowing and kept her at peace. She also didn't like nagging Luthando when it comes to work stuff. And this passed week not even a day he spend hours in his phone or laptop working but he gave her his time and she was honoured for that and hence now she understood that he needed to catch up. After some few hours he put his laptop down and looked at her as she fell asleep on the couch with her novel on her chest. He smiled at how cute she looked, he took out his phone and captured a few pictures of her. He was new to all of this and he tried by all means to be

romantic for her. Right now he saw her cute and figured when he was out of the country working he would love to go through her beautiful pictures sleeping. He took a note that he should start capturing her when she's sleeping because she looked amazing and at peace.

Their flight finally landed

Cass missed the kids and her mother so much, she couldn't wait to see them. They walked out and Thando helped her off the stairs, they then walked to the black Range Rover hand in hand and they opened the doors for them and they drove straight to the house. After a while they arrived and Thando looked at her

Thando: Go inside, I have to be at the office and prepare for the shareholders meeting tomorrow

He couldn't even believe that he was explaining himself but it felt so right

Cass: It's okay I understand, just make sure you come early and rest before the big day tomorrow

He smiled and nod, he loved how much she cared and how much she understood. They then shared a deep passionate kiss

Thando: I will see you tonight

Cass nod while blushing

She got out of the car and went inside, she smiled thinking about him and minutes later she got herself together when her helper came towards her smiling

Anna: Its really nice to see u Cassie, we missed u
Cass warned her that she should stop calling her madam.They
were even close and Anna was very free towards her but she
still respected her

Cass: Thank you

Anna: When are the kids coming back, it's been really quiet
around here

Cass laughed

Cass: They will be back tomorrow,i am very tired.I just want to
take a quick shower and sleep

Anna: can I prepare u something light to eat?

Cass: No I'm very full

Anna: Ok go rest and u are glowing Cass

She smiled and walked to her room

Later that evening she was in the Cinema room watching the
latest movie with a bucket of ice cream next to her.She was
waiting for Luthando to come back.Its been hours he left,it was
now just after 22:00. After her movie she was already tired and
went to bed concluding that he might come back after midnight
or not come back at all and she was really worried.

As she was sleeping she felt him get in the covers

She slowly raised her head with her sleepy eyes looking at her

Thando: Go to sleep sunshine

Cass kept quiet and drifted off to sleep

Next day she woke up, she yawned and heard the shower going off. She smiled because she wanted to wish him good luck with the important meeting he was to have. She would love to even prepare his clothes but he's clothes were already prepared

Advertisement

his walk in closet was one of the best pieces in the house. You would swear it's a small store where they sell tailored suits. It was so well organized, and he knew what he wanted to wear.

She got out of bed and did the bed, they were now sharing Luthando's room however all her clothes and her toiletries were in her old room. So she went to her room and took a quick shower and dressed in her normal knee dress with flops and made her hair a ponytail. She went to the kitchen and they had just finished preparing breakfast, Thando walked in shortly. He found her busy preparing the breakfast table helping the helper. When she saw him, she stopped what she was doing and went over to him and they shared a brief kiss

Cass: Good Morning

Thando: Morning, you are early today Mrs Zulu

She smiled, she loved the sound of him calling her Mrs Zulu

Cass: Because I wanted to wish my husband best of luck for today's meeting

He smiled

Thando: that's really sweet of u Star, and thank you

She smiled

They had a very wonderful breakfast, just chatting and Cass trying to make him forget about work for a bit and in fact it helped because he did forget .

He was having one of the important business shareholders meeting in one of the biggest telecommunications company in the country however he didn't have the maturity share,he only owned 25 percent of the shares and there were other people who had shares as well.Bab'Khumalo was the one with the biggest shares and he was selling his shares, so he wanted him to choose him to buy the shares out of all the 1000 people who are rooting for them.So today was a very big day for him,he wanted to take the company to a better level as he saw that it was slowly losing customers and value

Cass gave him a very long satisfying kiss then pulled out 'Go kick some ass husband ' He laughed as he shook his head

Thando: I love u and be good

Cass nod

Cass: I love u too Zulu

He got in the car then drove off

Cass later decided to go visit her mother since they called that the kids will come the next day.She took a shower and dressed in her black pencil navy blue high waist skirt with its long sleeved crop top and she wore her white sandle LV heels,she

applied her make-up and made her hair into a very neat bun. She looked really good. She always made it a point to try and look good whenever she left the house because she thought about the media following her. She took her LV bag and made her way out

First she started off at one of her local shops just before her mother's house and got her flowers as well as her favourite cake she loves dearly. She came across some people and she was shocked when they asked her for some autographs

She got home and her mother widely smiled when she saw her daughter walking in and looking very beautiful, and she was glowing Mom: Dimples..

She smiled and bend down then gave her a very warm hug

Cass: Hey mom

Mom: You look really beautiful baby, I can see that u already popped the cherry Cass: ohh my word mom stop it

She laughed

Her: I was starting to get worried that when are u gonna give him some Cass laughed Cass: Euww mom stop it

They sat down and started catching up and as they were sitting she received a very disturbing message Hello Cassiopeia this is Linda, i would love us to have a chat, meet me in Lavidia hotel in 2 hours. I will send u the coordinates

Cassie was very surprised to see her message, she tossed her phone aside and gave her mother her full attention. Yes she was going to go see Linda but at the moment her first priority was to catch up with her mother. 2 hours later she left Her house promising her to see her Sunday at church with the kids. Her mother was so happy because it's been long since they all went to church

She gave Mike the coordinates to drive her to. Mike did as asked and they arrived. She asked Mike not to follow her and that she will be fine. She went to the reception and the lady directed her straight to Linda's suit. She arrived and knocked once. Linda opened up for her after a few minutes. She widely smiled at her then let her in. Linda is one beautiful lady Cass admitted, she is dark in complexion, of course thin and very tall. She has one amazing body and her face was those of the models and she had beautiful big eyes with thin lips and an English nose. She looked really beautiful and now she understood why Luthando was so much caught up in her

Linda: Cassie, I'm very glad u made it. I believe u know this is a private meeting and so Luthando should never know about this . You know man hate it when we go behind their backs

Cass raised her eyebrow looking at her a bit surprised by the last part she just said. Although she didn't really care whether

Thando found out or not, she wanted to hear why was she here and she wondered why was she so concerned about Luthando finding out.

They went outside to the balcony where there was a small table with two chairs and a jug of coffee. She took note at how fancy this place was and how beautiful it looked

Linda: I am actually this side for business, I am currently located in the states so before I leave I wanted us to have a chat
She poured both of them a cup of coffee

Cassie: I am here now and I have to be home soon, I can't miss dinner with my husband

Linda looked at her a bit surprised at what she just said

Linda: Great then, Luthando and I have known each other for years now and I have no desire to poach him from you

Cass gave her a straight look waiting for her to finish

Linda: I have never wanted to be a housewife nor a mother, I prefer being an independent woman

Cass looked at her and chuckled after the shade she threw her with

Linda: So it's a good thing that you are there for him when he's tired from travelling the world, so it isn't a bad thing that we share him, after all the marriage is not real anyways

Cass: You missed something here I don't share Melinda
She laughed

Linda: Is that a declaration of war?

Cass smiled

Cass: It's a fact

Linda: If it is why can't he stay away from me then, I mean not long ago he was in my bed. The night he came back late the day u came back from your honeymoon and not to mention all those nights you've been in his house while he was in mine and sleeping in my bed?

That broke Cassie's heart so much

Cass: Why did u call me Melinda?

Linda: Ohh I just wanted to assure u that I have no desire in ruining your marriage, I mean u are his wife and and well I am the women who gives him all the beautiful things he can't receive at home

Cass: You mean a call girl?

Linda: Excuse me?

Cass: That's what u just said, I mean balance me here

Advertisement

isn't that he calls u only when he wants one thing which is sex?

Linda: Uhhm uhh no its not like that

Cass smiled

Cass: It's exactly like that , now I think we shared more than enough for a day. Now if u ever contact me again I will tell Luthando

Linda: Don't u dare threaten me

Cass: Or what?

She stood still and watched her as words failed her

Cass: Thought as much

She took her bag and made her way out. Her heart was broken, she couldn't believe that Luthando would break her heart like that. Tears came out as she was walking out to the car. She quickly wiped her tears since this wasn't the time and place. She didn't care about all the other times he slept with her but what broke her heart was the fact that the day they arrived home he went straight to her bed. He couldn't even wait for the next day

She got in the car and they drove straight to the mansion. He saw Luthando's Range Rover outside and right there she knew that he was home. She didn't want to meet him now. She couldn't, she was too angry and heartbroken for that matter. She didn't trust her mouth as well as her tears. She wanted to stay in the car but Mike already opened the door for her

She walked out and took her bag. The moment as she tried to walk to the stairs she saw Luthando walking around the sitting room holding a glass of whiskey. Cass tried walking away without him seeing her. 'Cassiopeia, he said with his husky voice'.

Cass ignored him and walked away quickly

Thando ran after her and held her hand

Thando: Cassie

Cass looked at him with her heavy heart, Thando saw that she was really sad. He held her hand but Cass shoved it away, Thando took her hand again and held her tighter as they walked upstairs to the main bedroom. They got in and he let her hand go. Cass sat down while Thando walked around. He was very stressed, he hated seeing her like that

Thando: u went to meet Linda

Cass kept quiet

Thando: Don't do that, I hate when u ignore me

He said that sounding irritated

Cassie: What do u want Thando

Her tears just came out flooding

Thando lifted his head when he heard her shakey voice and he saw her crying. He froze for a minute not knowing what to say or do.

Cassie: what do u really want from me Thando?

Thando: whatever she told u it's not true

Cass sat there sobbing

Thando: I don't wanna lose u Cassiopeia and I love you

He said that with panick and heartbreak

Cass: She said you've known each other for years do u love her?

Thando: Yes I've known her for years but I don't love her I swear. If I did I would've married her a long time ago.

Cass: But u fail to stop sleeping with her

Thando: I have not slept with her for months

Cass: Please don't lie, u don't have to lie

Thando kept quiet and breathed out

Cass: U went with her to the states the last time u went to the trip

Thando: Yes i met with her there but we never slept together, and that was when I went to the fashion show and met up with Marcel the one who designed your wedding dress.

Cass: She said u were together the night we came back from the honeymoon and Thando that night u came home late She looked down as her heart broke even more

Thando: hey look at me...He went over to her and sat next to her

Last night I did go to the office and later that evening I had a meeting with my partners at the hotel restaurant and we ended up spending time there drinking and talking about business. Thats when Linda and her group of friends came. The guys asked them to join us and I didn't mind. I made it clear a long time ago with Linda that what we have is over. That evening later on I left.

He clenched his jaw

Thando: don't u see it, she's trying to break what we have and now she's leaving no choice

Cass: what do u mean?

He quickly looked away and looked back at her then smiled

Thando: U believe me?

Cass: It makes sense because she didn't want u knowing about the meeting

He brought her closer to his face

Thando: I will never hurt u Star, I meant it when I said I love you

Cass smiled

Cass: Then I love u too

He smiled and laid her down as he got on top of her

Thando: Can we have make up sex?

Cass giggled

Cass: Do me good Mr Zulu

Thando: As u wish Mrs Zulu...

Luthando stared at her beautiful adorable face as she had drifted off to sleep. He hated how hurt she was over some stupid girl. He kissed her lips then slowly removed her from his chest and got out of bed. He took a quick shower and dressed in his sweatpants and hoodie with sneakers then went downstairs. He went to the garage and took his Ferrari keys then drove out. His personal guards knew when he drives this cars he needs to be alone and not followed. It was just after 20:30, he arrived at the hotel. The receptionist didn't even bother asking him lots of questions since he knew who he was. He went straight to Linda's room and knocked.

Linda did not respond after few minutes but he kept on knocking until she decided to open. She looked at him really shocked that he was standing there. She couldn't even hide how shocked she was until Thando cleared his throat

Thando: Are u gonna stand there and not let me in?

She nod as she stepped out of the way. Thando made his way in and sat down on the couch comfortably

Linda: Uhh can I pour something to drink

Thando gave her a stern look

Linda: Uhhm ok, what can I do for u since last time we met u told me I am no longer needed

Thando: Don't fucken play dump with me

Linda: So she told u....She chuckled and shook her head

Thando: She's my wife, I know everywhere she goes

Linda: ohhh now she's your dear wife?....It's no longer about the appearance and the kids?

Thando: I don't have to explain shit to u.

He stood up and went to where she was standing and looked at her deep in the eyes

Linda at this moment was shaking

Thando: Why did u lie?

She swallowed

Linda: I love u okay....I just can't get over the fact that u moved on Luthando,i loved u the first time we made love

Thando stepped back while chuckling

Thando: I told u from day one I'm incapable of loving anyone

Linda: But u love her

Thando: It's different, with u I've been honest from day one about what we are

Linda's tears escaped her eyes, she'd never cried in front of him,no matter how much he was rude or difficult towards her over this year's.She agreed to keeping their relationship private because she loved him and hoped one day he will love her back.She was very heartbroken to hear that he loved another women who he just met not long ago

Thando was really surprised to see her crying,yes he knew that she had feelings for him but he thought they had died out as

time moved.

Linda: Wow I guess I was too naive to think that one day u will finally fall for me

Thando kept quiet

Linda: Can u please leave now, I've heard u loud and clear

Thando nod but stood still

Thando: If I hear any funny stories about our little relationship we had u will lose everything u have, if u ever try to do that little trick u did with Cassie I will kill u. Lastly I am very sorry how things ended between us but I was very honest with u from day one. Stay in your lane Melinda, u don't wanna make an enemy out of me.

He went over to her then wiped her tears and kissed her forehead

Thando: I am sorry

He walked out feeling nothing because he thought that she was hurting herself, he made it clear with her a long time ago about their relationship. And even after she confessed her love for him he told her to stop loving him or else he will end their little thing that's going on and Linda stopped telling him that she loved him.

It was the first week of December

Ashanti had just woken up alone, she yawned since she was still tired. She checked the time and it was just after 10:30. Today

she was meeting with her girls for Zamo's final fitting of her wedding dress. She was getting married on the 27 of December and she was one of the bridesmaid

She fixed the huge bed, after carefully fixing the bed she took a shower and dressed in her normal maxi dress and flops then went downstairs. There was her breakfast in the counter wrapped. She opened the food and they looked yummy. She sat down then blessed the food and immediately ate, as she was eating. Something tasted so disturbing that she couldn't even hold herself but ran to the nearest bathroom and vomited all the food she ate, including the ones she ate yesterday

Him: I think u are pregnant

She stood up and rinsed her mouth

Her: I can't be pregnant Banzi

Banzi: I love u and I don't mind having a baby with the women I love

She shook her head as tears immediately went out

Banzi: u see what I am talking about?..Why are u crying?

Shanti: because I can't be pregnant Banzi

Banzi: come here

He hugged her and she cried, She knew that she was pregnant but she was in denial. She hasn't been on her periods for 2 months now

Yes Banzi and Ashanti have been together ever since. Their relationship wasn't as easy as it seemed but all in all love made them stronger. They have been keeping their relationship private however all their close Friends knew they were dating .They only didn't want the media in their backs

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman"; color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Banzi: Can we go to the doctor then?

She nod

She went upstairs and took her bag and her phone

They drove to the doctor, they arrived and went in immediately. The gynae did the sona and indeed she was pregnant, 2 months. Lubanzi was happy and well Ashanti was very stressed on the other hand since she claimed she wasn't ready for a baby but she was relieved that she was done with school.

Now she had just finished bathing dressed in her above the knee pitch tight dress with her pump LV heels. She took her LV bag and went out. She found Banzi drinking his beer watching soccer

Banzi: You look good

She smiled

Ashanti: Thank u baby

Banzi: I am driving u

Shanti: uhh no,i will be fine

Banzi: I was telling u

Shanti: u need to stop being controlling

They walked out to the car

Banzi: I was thinking u move in

Ashanti laughed

Shanti: u are not serious right?

Banzi:, u are pregnant with my child and I need to protect u and be there for u throughout the pregnancy

Shanti: U know its wrong for me to just move in, we are not married Banzi and I don't want your parents to take me in a cheap way and my mother will never agree

Banzi: well I know for a fact that u are not ready for marriage, and we are talking about a child here

Shanti: I will have to move back home

Banzi: well in that case expect my uncle's

Shanti turned and looked at him

Shanti: Banzi u know very well that u are also not ready for marriage so don't even think about it

He laughed

Banzi: You need to chill,we will not be coming there for that

Shanti: U know I am coloured right?

Banzi: And I am a Zulu, so there's a lot u need to learn

Banzi drove her to the restaurant, he dropped her off and promised to fetch her when she was done. She walked to their usual table and found both of them already there. It's been weeks without seeing them and she was so excited to see them. Both of them stood up when they saw her and they grouped hugged while screaming

Cass: Babe look at you, you have gained so much

Zamo: I second that, and u are glowing

Cass: Banzi has really been taking care of u

Cassie knew about their relationship and she was nothing but happy for them

Shanti giggled

Shanti: I am gaining because I stopped going to the gym.... She then screamed excitedly

Shanti: Someone is getting married soon

Cassi: I can't wait 😊😊

Zamo: I can't wait as well guys, I'm so happy and excited

Cassie: Don't forget to pair me with Craig, I still have a huge crush on him

Shanti and Zamo laughed out loud

Zamo: I can't believe u still have a crush on that player

Shanti: But he's still handsome though

Cassie: Really handsome but he's not even interested in me, remember when I always made sure to join u guys when u

invited all Mark's siblings?

Zamo: u are crazy,Lets eat and go to the shops

They had a great wonderful day while catching u, they did go and fit their dresses and they fit perfectly but Shanti asked the designer to make hers a bit loose since she knew by the 27 of December she will have gained weight

She took an Uber home,she felt as though she didn't wanna bother him.She arrived minutes later and she made her way in.She was surprised to see Thando standing at the kitchen busy making a sandwich.She paused for a few seconds and greeted him

She finds Luthando really serious and intimidating, she always wondered how the hell did Cass fall in love with him.He seems like a difficult man to please

Thando: how are you

Ashanti: I am great thank you

Thando:I am actually here to have a conversation with you

Ashanti: Uhhm with me?

He nod

Cassie had just finished doing her long assignment that she's been busy with for weeks. She was a bit exhausted and all she ever wanted was to have a nice meal and nap afterwards. She went out and she went to the kitchen then warmed up the lasagna, afterwards she dished out for herself and sat down and indulged in her food.

As she was eating the house phone rang and she stood up and went to answer it. Ashanti was at the gate, she allowed them to let her in and she went outside to meet her at the door. She didn't tell her she was coming, though she didn't really mind. Ashanti got out of the car while holding an overnight bag. She ran to Cassie and gave her a long hug

Ashanti: Girlllfrieendddd

Cassie smiled

Ashanti: I'm starving, u smell like cheese

Cassie laughed out loud

Cass: How are u Sh-nay nay?

Ashanti laughed

Shanti: ohhh my word I can't believe u just called me that

Cass: That's what u used to call yourself

They made their way to the kitchen

Ashanti: Yes and I was young and dumb

Cass: I will dish out for u

Ashanti sat down and ate Cassie's food

Ashanti: So I am sleeping over tonight

Cass: Great, at least I am done with my assignment and that means we can get drunk

Ashanti: So since it's your birthday tomorrow, what are we doing?

Cassie pulled a sad face

Cass: I wanted to spend it with Thando but unfortunately he's out of the country

Ashanti: Don't worry I am here, he will do something exciting and I am sure he will make it up to u

Cass sat next to her and they both ate the second plate since Ashanti finished the first plate

Now they were sitting in the sitting room eating junk while drinking wine

Ashanti: I have something to tell u

Cass: What are u engaged?

Shanti laughed

Ashanti: No silly, u know how I feel about marriage but I am pregnant

Cass sat up straight while facing her

She was shocked

Cass: For real?

Ashanti nod

Cass: Wow that is beautiful, no wonder u were eating like a pig

Ashanti laughed

Cass: I guess Banzi is the father

She nod

Cass: How did he react if he knows?

Ashanti: He was happy,actually excited

Cass smiled

Cass: friend I am happy for both of you,I will be an aunt

She stood up and made Ashanti to stand up and they hugged one another

Cass: Shit I can't wait

Shanti: Bitch u are more excited than I am

Cass: Of cause I am,and why the hell are u drinking

Shanti: this is the last time I am drinking

Cass: I hope so and if Banzi walks in on us ,he will suck your blood dry

They both laughed as they imagined it

They spend the rest of the day lazing around with Amanda keeping them busy

Now it was the second day,her birthday 14th of December.Her mother woke her up very early wishing her a happy birthday and she got back to her sleep.As she was sleeping she heard people walking in and singing.It was Ashanti and the kids holding a small round cake written her name,white and lime

yellow in colours. She couldn't help but blush. She ended up waking up and sang with them

Now all 4 of them were eating breakfast chatting a storm. They were talking about random things as Jaden was making them laugh. She received calls from friends also her father but she never received any message from her husband, not even a simple Happy Birthday. She was very sad but however she tried acting normal for the sake of the company she had

Ashanti: So friend I made a reservation for us somewhere, it's a surprise

Cass: I was thinking maybe we spend it in doors. I am honestly not in the mood to go out

Shanti: So my efforts of finding reservations for us along with my money gone to waste?

Cass took a huff

Ashanti: I even gone as far as buying u a dress Cassie
She sulked

Cass: Ok ok then

Shanti smiled

Shanti: Go take a warm bath, i will put your outfit in your bed and I will come fix your hair

She nod as she stood up

She went to take a long bubble bath as she thought about Thando how he had forgotten her birthday. She was very

emotional that tears even escaped her eyes. She didn't even understand why she was crying but she couldn't help it because she was even missing him more. After her bath she found Ashanti lying on her bed wearing a gown, looking beautiful with her make-up on

Ashanti styled her hair and helped her with doing her face perfectly

Advertisement

she then helped her dress in a long slit thigh black dress. The dress was an off shoulder dress. It was very amazing as it hugged her figure perfectly and her bums popping out. She finished off with red stilettos and a red clutch bag

She looked herself in the mirror and wow she looked good.

Cass: Don't u think I am a little over dressed for just going out of dinner and drinks with you especially?

Shanti: Nonsense u look amazing and it's a very classy place, we will be dining with celebrities

Cass: Why did u go all out again?

Shanti: Ahhh friend. I was suppose to attend the event with Banzi since he got us the tickets but I thought otherwise since I wanted to spoil u and we celebrate my pregnancy

She smiled and nod

There was a Rolls Royce parked outside the entrance with Mike waiting outside for them, they both entered and it drove them to the destination

They arrived at Table Mountain, they were to have dinner there, Cass was very excited to have come here. They got out of the car

Cass: Wow this is really beautiful

Shanti: I know right, go on inside and look around. I need to make a call

Cass: Ok

One of the young lady escorted her inside, they walked for a while as she was admiring the place with a glass of champagne on the other hand.

As she was walking the lady who was walking with her stopped and asked her to follow the rose petals on the floor that she didn't even notice

Cass: maybe I should wait for my friend

Her: no she said u can go on without her

She then decided to follow the roses, for some reasons her heart started beating faster as she followed them

She walked inside this room and her heart stopped for a moment when she saw Luthando standing there staring at the entrance holding a glass of whiskey. Their eyes met and they shared a moment with each other just their eyes speaking

foreign love language. They finally snapped out of it as a smile escaped Luthando's mouth and Cass couldn't help but blush so much. They approached each other and shared a very long tight hug. They then shared a long passionate kiss 'i thought u forgot ' Cass said that in between the kiss. They then pulled out
Thando: How can I forget my shining star?

Cass blushed

Thando: U look amazing Ma'Zulu

Cass: Thank you

Thando: Happy Birthday dear wife

Cass: Thank you baby

They then shared another passionate kiss

Thando: I love you

Cass: I love you too baby

Now it was a week before her best friend's wedding, she has been busy going up and doing helping her friend with planning. Today she woke up feeling rather sick than usual, she had an annoying headache and her body was very painful. She checked the time and it was just after 10:30... She woke up later than usual and Thando must have went to the office a long time ago. She yawned as she got out of bed, she slowly fixed the bed as she was even feeling dizzy. After a long time of finishing she took a long bath and after she was done she felt a lot

better. She went downstairs and sat on the bar chairs. She was really hungry but wasn't craving for anything at all.

One of the maids decided to make her a soft porridge as she drank tea on the side. After a while she was done and they dished out for her. Thando walked in as she was eating

Thando: u don't look good

Cass: I don't feel well

Thando sat next to her as he panicked a bit because he could see that she wasn't well

Thando: What's wrong?

Cass: I just don't know baby but I

She bend down on the floor and was about to run to the bath room but immediately started vomiting

Thando held her hair and she just vomited the whole porridge

Thando: maybe I should take u to the doctor

Cass: no baby I will be fine, let me just go nap

Thando picked her up and took her to the bedroom and lied her down. He took off his shoes and blazer then got with her in bed and held her closer and they both drifted off to sleep

After 3 days she kept on vomiting everything she ate and Thando got fed up of it then forced her to go to the doctor. Now the doctor was busy examining her, she took her urine and excused herself

Thando: You will feel better after this

Cass: U didn't have to bring me here

Thando: I just hate it when u don't feel well Star

Cass kept quiet as she was irritated because she didn't wanna see a doctor

After a while the doctor walked back in

Doctor: Congratulations Mr and Miss Zulu u are expecting

Cass: What?

Thando sat there frozen not believing what he'd just heard

Cass: I mean I've been on a pill

Doc: It happens and u might have missed one pill one of the good days

Cass: Uhhmm wow

Thando squeezed her hand assuring her that it will be okay

Now they were driving home both quiet thinking out loud. They arrived and they went upstairs

Cass: I didn't plan this Zulu

Thando: Its okay I know

Cass: I mean I am happy to be expecting but I was never ready for this and I know u are not ready as well that's why u asked me if we wait a bit longer

Thando: I uhhm I know

He wasn't angry but was very scared because truth be told he was not ready to be a father to a new born

Thando: I mean u know what they say that u can never be

ready for a baby and that a baby is blessing right?

Cass nod,he went and brought her closer to him as they lied down

Thando: Then this is our blessing,i will name him/her Blessing.

Cassie blushed

Cass: Wow that is very beautiful

They both stared at each other

Cass: We are about to have a baby Thando,a mini me and you

Thando smiled and they shared a long passionate kiss

Thando: I love u Cassiopeia,actually I love both of u

He said that rubbing her tummy making her to blush so much

Cassie: We love u more Zulu

They shared a long sweet kiss

It was the second week of the new year 'January' The previous month was nothing but a blissful month for Cassie. Nomzamo's wedding was a success. Everything was amazing and Zamo had everything she wished to have. Her friends along with her family made the wedding look amazing. She married her sweetheart and they said one of the sweetest vows ever that they both ended up in tears. According to Cassie and Ashley what Mark and Zamo have, is the definition of true love. Immediately after their wedding they left and went to a private island in Dubai.

Cassie was back home after spending 2 weeks in Durban in one of Thando's house in Zimbali. Lately she has been very clingy over Thando. She wanted him next to her and she just couldn't help it. That is the same reason she left to Zimbali because she was very sad that Thando had to leave for business. So Thando suggested that they come with him along with the kids since he saw how much Cassie was sad and wanted to always be around him. He didn't mind at all, he loved how much she wanted him next to him and he understood that pregnancy was making her this way.

Today Cass decided to go out with the kids, she wanted to buy Jaden stationary and also buy them few clothes. She had to go extra miles to let Thando allow them go out shopping. According

to Luthando u can buy anything and everything u want online,he never liked the kids going out including Cass because he felt as though it's dangerous.Cassie wanted the kids to at least go out in public and do everything like any other normal kids would do,she never liked how much they are always home and Jaden doesn't even have friends.

She was dressed in her high waisted blue jeans,a white Tommy Hilfiger shirt and wore her white Jordan sneakers,she topped it off with her white Jordan cap.She didn't want too much attention on her,so she didn't want many people to recognize her.She went downstairs and found the kids ready and dressed up looking very good.They went to the car and she strapped the kids and they drove to the mall.They arrived,she put Amanda in her Jeep Pink stroller and took her bag and they walked in.

She had two guards following her 'so she thought' but in total truth,Luthando went as far as hiring 6 guards for her,to protect them but she will never notice them or anyone for that matter because they were dressed like normal people but they were following her closely.She bought Jaden the stationary list and also shirts that he'd wear inside his school uniform.Yes he was starting school in 2 weeks time.Thando made sure he found him the most best,secured school in Cape Town.The school was an hour and a half away from their house,it was far but he made it clear to Cassie that it is this school or nothing.So Cass

had no choice but to agree because she felt like Jay needed to be around other kids. So waking up an extra hour earlier wouldn't hurt.

They had their lovely shopping, Cass bought them many clothes, she even came across this really beautiful baby shoes, the shoes were so cute that she couldn't help it but buy 2 pairs for herself and Ashley. She also bought this cute baby Jacket that was white in colour. She just couldn't help it as she thought about baby blessing. She blushed at the thought of that. While she was paying for the baby clothes she heard someone calling her name. She lifted her head and found this skinny beautiful lady starring at her with a smile. She recognized her face but just couldn't remember where she knows her

Her: Wow Cassie, I have been meaning to meet up with u one of this days

Cass: Uhhhm really

The women saw that she didn't recognize her

Her: I'm El, Elena, the women u met at the hotel bar

Cass widely smiled

Cass: Ohhh my word El, how are you?

They hugged

El: I'm good babe, Wow look at you all glowing up

Cass giggled

Cass: You look better and good

El smiled

El: Are u guys done here,we can go have lunch

Cass: I would love that plus we haven't taken our lunch break yet

El: And you have beautiful kids women

Cass smiled

Cass:Thank you

She payed for the clothes and they left to grab lunch

She was sitting with Amanda while El was sitting next to Jaden

El: Girlllllll how the hell did u end up home because last time I checked we were both drunk and I remember begging u to sleep in my suit but the next minute you were gone

Cass laughed

Cass: I drove home and by God's grace I made it

Advertisement

apparently when I arrived home my husband found me passed out in the garage next to my vomit

El laughed out loud

El: Ohhh my word,don't ever do that.You were lucky u arrived home safe and u got me living in guilt thinking something might have happened to u until i saw u on tv that's when I was relieved

Cass smiled and apologized

After lunch they exchanged numbers and agreed to go out on a spa and have girls day out.

Later after the heavy shopping they arrived home and she found Thando in the bar with one Handsome gentleman she greeted the guy and went to stand near Thando who snaked his hand around her waist and kissed her cheek

Thando: How was shopping?

Cass: Very tiring

Thando: Meet my closet friend Bahumi but we call him Rich

Cass smiled

Cass: Nice meeting u Bahumi

He smiled

Rich: It's a pleasure meeting you Cassiopeia, I am glad u finally made my boy committee,he really loves you

Cass widely smiled

Cass: And I'm glad he found me

Rich: By the way I got u something,i couldn't make it to your wedding.So I decided to buy u something special your man will give it to u

Cass nod

Cass: Let me love and leave you,i am very tired and it was nice meeting u Bahumi

He smiled and nod

Cass made his way to her room and took a warm shower and she immediately fell asleep

It was the day were schools opened

Cass made sure she wike up very early for Jaden's big day which was his first time going to school. She took a quick shower and dressed up in a white floral long dress with pumps and tied her hair into a ponytail.He went to Jay's room and helped him dress up,packed his bag and brushed his hair neatly.She was very excited for him and she knew that he will definitely like school.After everything they walked downstairs and found Thando busy on his phone,Cass was surprised to see him up this early.Normally by this time he's taking a shower or went out for a jog.He shortened his call as he saw them.

He went over to Jay and tickled his ear

Thando: Boy are u ready for your big day?

Jay: Yes i can't wait uncle

Thando: Ok let's all go eat,we don't wanna get u late

They went and ate their breakfast while having a light conversation,as Jay was talking about how excited he was and couldn't wait to make friends.After their breakfast they drove to his school,Thando wanted to also be there for him as he saw how excited Jay was and how his wife was also excited for Jay. They arrived and went in as they met his teacher,they then

gave little Jay a quick proud speech to make them proud while Cass kissed his lips and wished him a good luck and good day.

They then walked to the cars, Thando gave Cass a long satisfying kiss because he was leaving for work with the other car while Cass was driving back home with her driver. She arrived home and decided that she will go through her books

She passed her semester and this year she was to start with her 5th year. She was so happy and she couldn't wait any longer because this year she was to start with her practicals and she will be in a hospital most of the time learning. She was fed up of staying home but unfortunately this year she was to stay home yet again because she will have to take care of the baby but she promised herself that any chance she had she'd go to the hospital and do her practicals

Now she stopped studying as she was feeling pains in her waist like was lifting heavy stuff. She went to the kitchen and took 2 tablets of pain killers and decided to bake some carrot cake so she can avoid the pain and after 30 minutes it stopped.

Later that evening she had just finished taking a shower and she wasn't feeling that well because the pain came back, She decided right then that first thing tomorrow she will consult the doctor

She got in the covers and took her phone then dialed Thando's numbers. He answered and Cass told him to come up because

she needed him. He made his way up and Cass told him that she wasn't feeling that well and that maybe if she sleeps in his arms she will be well. Thando didn't hesitate but took a quick shower then got in the covers with her and they fell asleep

Later that night as she was sleeping she was woken up by horrific terrible pains that she couldn't help it by moan out loud, she tried holding herself but ended up screaming making Thando to jump up in fear while his sleepy eyes immediately widened. He switched on the lights and found Cass crying.

Cass: Baby I think I need to... 'Ahhhh' she moaned out loud as more tears came out.

Thando jumped out of the bed and went to her side then pulled the covers out and he came across the most shocking thing ever

Thando: Shit baby u are bleeding

Cass looked down in horror as she felt nothing but pains. Now fear clouded her heart as many thoughts ran her head.

Thando saw how scared she was

Thando: Hey hey look at me. Just don't cry, hang in the.

Cass nodded her head as more tears came out

Thando picked her up and ran with her downstairs, She put her in the car and they drove to the hospital. Her pains did no justice with her as she screamed and cried all the way to the hospital while Thando was trying to calm her down

They arrived and they immediately admitted her
Thando sat there in horror as he couldn't believe what the hell
just happened
He didn't want to over think but prayed that she was going to
be okay.

After some time the doctor walked out
He had that face, that face that he didn't want to see. That face
he had when the told him about his late girlfriend, that pity
fucking face he hated with all of his heart
He took a sigh

Thando: The baby didn't make it?
He said that with a whisper as his heart crashed into a million
pieces

Doctor: I am so sorry Mr Zulu

Thando was sitting alone outside Cassie's ward. She had to go for surgery so that they clean her up. He haven't seen her yet and he was very afraid of seeing her broken. He knew how much she was looking forward to the baby, yes it wasn't planned but they both accepted the situation and were both looking forward to having a baby. He was very heartbroken, he just never expected such thing to happen, according to the doctor it was naturally caused. He also knew that Cassie was always careful and took care of herself. He knew that she was eating healthy and was cautious but hey u just never control some situations

As he was sitting Langa walked in, they greeted each other and he asked Thando what happened. Langa could see that Thando wasn't well at all and his heart arched when he saw him like that. You see Luthando is the strongest of them all, he's the type that keeps things to himself, the type that hides pain, he's the pillar of the family and also he's the one that protects them all, if there is a situation of life and death he's the first person from the brothers they call. And now seeing him like that broke his heart because he knew there was nothing he could do to take the pain away. On the other hand he felt sorry for the poor wife. Losing a child is very painful and he was really concerned how Cassie will handle this situation.

The next day Thando woke up early in the morning and drove to the hospital, last night everything went well and Cassie was fast asleep when he went inside to check up on her. He arrived at the hospital and went to her ward. He walked in and found her staring at nothing while tears were streaming down. He took a sigh when he saw how broken she was, he hated seeing her like that. He hates it when she's in pain and the fact that there was nothing he could do about her brokenheart but promised himself to be with her through every step of the way

Him: Baby

Cassie lifted her head up and their eyes met, She just couldn't help it but wailed even more. Thando quickly went to her and climbed the bed with her and put her on his chest while she cried the pain out

She cried her lungs out that Thando also had tears in his eyes because seeing her like that was his worst nightmare. After a while she was calm and they sat like that in silent as words failed them but emotions spoke louder. After some time she spoke while facing the other side and tears made their way out

Cassie: I am sorry Thando

Thando rubbed her back

Thando: Don't ever apologize it's not your fault

Cassie: Yes it is my fault

Thando: Baby please don't say that

Cassie: You won't understand Thando, if I had went to the

hospital when I felt pains at first my baby would still be alive
Thando: Hey look at me,he said that lifting her up to face him
Cass couldn't even look at him in the eyes.She was afraid to
look at him .She was afraid what he thought of her,she was
afraid that she was not women enough to had carried his
precious blessing.She disappointed him and she was afraid to
face him and see the disappoint in his eyes.She failed him and it
broke her even more

Thando: Cassiopeia please look at me

He said that with so much authority that she lifted her puffy
face and looked at him

Thando: It's not your fault, I don't want u to ever ever think like
that.It was goods will

Advertisement

that's how he wanted it to be.You are my everything and don't
ever in a million years think u failed me because i still love u still
and understand that this is not your fault.Star I don't know
what I can do to take the pain away from you but I promise to
be with you through all of this.

We can still have other kids in the future whenever u are
ready.Babe kids or no kids I will always love you.We have other
kids at home that need you so don't ever think that u are
Nothing because u are everything to all of us.I love u Cassie I
really do.This is not your fault

He kissed her forehead and she lied down on his chest and held her tighter as she thought about what he just said

The next day they were discharging her
She didn't really wanna see anyone that moment but she wanted her mother in her house. She needs her now more than anything and for the first time in a while she called her, told her what happened and cried her pain out without worrying about her health

Thando walked in, found Cassie in bed dressed in up and ready to leave. He went over to her and kissed her forehead, Cass hugged him tighter

Thando: Ready to go

She nod

Thando picked up her bags and they walked out to the cars. They drove home silently and after sometime they arrived, they went inside and she found her mother

She went over to her and bend down and gave her a very tight hug while tears threatened her eyes. Her mother brushed her soft hair and kissed her cheek while assuring her that everything will be okay and that it will pass. That night she slept with her mother and she was there for her. The next day she woke up feeling rather down and she felt that she wasn't feeling well at all because she had pains in her lower

abnormal. Thando walked in as she was in bed and staring at nothing but concentrating on the pain she was feeling.

He saw that she didn't see him coming thru, he sighed as he saw that she was still not well at all. He thought having the mother and daughter talk would at least make her feel a bit better. He knew it wouldn't be easy for her and that's why he cleared his schedule for at least a month. He sat next to her and bend down and baby kissed her lips

Cass weakly smiled

Cass: Happy Birthday thembalam ,i wanted to come the moment I opened my eyes but I am just too weak to get off the bed

Thando smiled as he felt foreign feelings when she softly called him that with her sweet low voice...

Thando: Thank you ntombi'enhle, how are you feeling?

Cass: I think we should have a dinner date tonight, just the 2 of us

Thando smiled

Thando: we can do that when u feel better because right now it seems like u are not well which is weird because yesterday u looked better

Cass: Are u not going to work?...my mom is here so I believe I will be in good hands.

Thando looked at her and he saw that she wasn't fine and all

Thando: I think maybe we should take u back to the doctor

As she was about to respond droplets of blood started flowing down her nose

Thando quickly jumped in shock

Thando: Fuck baby u are bleeding...that's it I'm taking u back to the hospital

Cass held her nose and she saw more blood coming out. She wasn't even panicking.

Thando was now busy talking to someone on the phone while walking up and down panicking

Cass opened the covers because she needed something to wipe her nose with and he couldn't ask her husband because he was busy panicking talking on the phone. She was really dizzy, it's now she realized that she wasn't really feeling well at all. She tried walking straight to avoid making Luthando panick even more. She took the towel and wiped her nose

She started panicking more when more blood came out of her mouth as she felt her throat burning

Thando finished making the call with her doctor and he told him to bring her straight to the hospital, as he just finished making the call he heard a 'guhhhh sound' and he ran to the bathroom

He found her bleeding from her nose and mouth badly and passed out.....

She couldn't make it, I'm sorry!!!

He sat there not believing his ears, the love of his life just left him. For a moment he thought he was dreaming, he felt like this was just a plain act. He couldn't digest what the doctor just told him. Tears made their way out.

How can she leave me?.... He thought as his heart broke even more. A soft sob escaped his mouth that he went down and cried. He couldn't help it but the pain was unbearable. He held his arms as he felt her perfume all over him

He couldn't believe what the doctor just said

He pictured her face the moment she went into conscious. His tears just filled up.

Wake up! Wake up!

He quickly opened his eyes as he saw that he was dreaming while his heart beating very fast. Lubanzi was standing there with the crying Ashanti

Thando brushed his eyes and sat up straight at the benches outside Cassiopeia's ward

Banzi: Anything from the doctor ?

He shook his head in frustration

He couldn't even believe that he just had such a dream that for a second there he prayed silently asking God to at least save

her, this time he couldn't handle another loss. He prayed that he saves her for him, he still needs her.

What was happening was his biggest fear ever after what happened to her previous lover and he knew the pain of losing someone close to heart, that you shared so much with them. And he knew that this time if Cassie leaves him he will never make it with this thing called life. Banzi sat next to him while he squeezed his shoulder and he saw that he zoomed out. He could see the concern in his eyes and he knew this reminded him of what happened to his previous lover. He was also scared and felt pity for him but most of all felt pity for Cassie

The doctor immediately walked out of her ward
He went over to them and they all stood up in a hurry
Ashanti squeezed Banzi's hand that she was clenching on and
Thando just stood there feeling numb as fuck, he couldn't even utter any word

The doctor took a deep sigh

Thando closed his eyes for a few seconds

Doc: She's alive, she's safe

They all took one long huge sighs, they were all weak and very scared to even ask what was wrong with her

Doc: We found what caused her miscarry and made her bleed heavily. The reason we took hours with her is because her blood

was taken to the lab since we wanted to know what we were dealing with

Banzi: You found poison?

Shanti gasped with so much fear

The doctor nod and Thando brushed his forehead in frustration

Doc: It is safe to say the baby saved her because clearly the person who poisoned her had no idea she was pregnant...So the baby saved her and the poison damaged the pregnancy instead of her.The reason she was like that was because there were few pigments of the poison that was left in her system.But because we managed to detect it we saved her and drained it out

Thando: Will she be okay?

The doctor nod

Doc: By later today I am sure she will be awake, so is it safe to call the police and they investigate this because this is attempted murder?

Thando: No u don't have to worry about that, just do your job and go make sure she will be fine and be sure because u discharged her while she was sick.Now u better make sure that she is healed before u lose your fucken license because u should've detected the poison a long time ago.Now leave my side before u further piss me off

He clicked his tongue and walked out in frustration trying to figure out who the hell poisoned his wife.He was so angry that

he took his phone and called his guys to find out who poisoned her.

He went home and found his right hand man Nkosana, Mike 'Cassie's personal guard', Langa and Bahumi....He was fuming, he was so angry that such thing happened to Cass and it happened right under his nose, right under her Guards nose. He was angry at everyone and everything. Now they were in the study as Mike was explaining that he has been keeping an eye on her closely, so he couldn't understand how this happened. He gave Mike a very stern look after he explained

Thando: I could just kill u in a blink of an eye, I don't fucken care about you keeping an eye on her. She's your fucken responsibility, you fucken made a vow to me that u will protect her with your life. Now don't come here claiming that you've been protecting her while she's fucken in a hospital bed....'He roared

Advertisement

he was so angry'

Mike kept quiet and looked down while he was feeling guilty and scared at the side of Luthando because he knows him very well when he's angry

Thando: You are lucky because she will question me about your whereabouts when she wakes up but next time if anything dare happens to her I will kill u with my hands. I will torture u and

take out my frustration in you.NOW FUCK OFF

Mike stepped outside and left them.He was breathing fire and that moment all 3 of the guys knew not to interrupt him or get under his skin, however Langa was the one who knew him and knew how to at least calm him down.He poured him a glass of whiskey and gave it to him

He gulped all of it, they gave him another one

Bahumi: Someone must be fucking with u, I suspect one the maids because it's clear that it definitely has to do with something she ate

Nkosana: I agree because she hasn't been going out in a while now...so let's go through the CCTV footage and check carefully who might want fuck u up

Nkosana sat down opposite him with Langa and Bahumi, Nkosana is an IT specialist were he is a pro at it.Thando put him under his personal business protection, he can crack everything and anything that spells technology.So he knew his businesses and protection was safe with him and he trusted him.

Nkosana: Did u see that?

Langa: Take it back

Nkosana showed them one of the maids pouring a powder in her coffee.Langa stood up in frustration and stomped out to the helpers cottage.He was so angry, Bahumi and Nkosana followed him while Thando remained behind while his thoughts

were running wild

Nkosana walked back in alone

Nkosana: The bitch packed everything and ran away

Thando kept quiet while anger was brewing in his heart. Why would someone want to kill someone as sweet, innocent, loving, caring amazing like her. He just couldn't understand it, he was angry at himself as well that he couldn't protect her, the poor woman almost died while he was right under his nose. So he sat there while his heart changing to become icy and cold by minute to minute

Cass opened her eyes and she slowly rubbed them and saw Luthando sleeping on a chair next to her, After they told him that the helper that tried to kill her disappeared, he decided to leave before he will do anything stupid or kill anyone that might have the clue were the helper might be. He knew if he acted right at that moment people would have died. He left his gangsterism life the moment he made all his businesses legit but now people were testing him forgetting what he's capable of.

So the best place that he knew will make him calm and forget about everything was being with her. Staring at her the whole afternoon made him forget everything but focused on their love. He sat for hours keeping himself busy thinking about the old times when they first met each other and all the beautiful

good times they shared, that he fell asleep with a peaceful heart

She cleared her painful throat and Luthando shifted as he felt that. He quickly stood up and went over to her then gave her a baby kiss and brushed her forehead. Cassie whispered that she wanted water, Thando stood up and went over to the small table and took a bottled water then made her sit up a bit and helped her drink.

Cass: Uhhh what happened to me?

Thando smiled and he realized that she was really okay because she scared him

Thando: First how are u feeling?

Cass: I don't know?...My body is just so heavy and I am so tired

Thando: Don't worry u will feel better when u wake up

Cass nod

Cass: So what really happened to me because I remember bleeding from my nose

Thando: You passed out after that

Cass: Then what's wrong with me, because what I experienced had nothing to do with my miscarriage. I remember bleeding from my mouth too

Thando kept quiet because his plan was to lie to her, he didn't want her finding out about the poison issue since he didn't want her to panick at all. So now since she was studying medicine there's so much she knew. So he needed to think and

act fast and be smart about his answer

Thando: Uhhh one of the medication they gave u, you are allergic to the pills

Cass mumbled ohhh as she tried to think things around but she remembered that there are some certain pills she is allergic to and the doctor's advised her to never drink them but now she was wondering how because she didn't see them when she got home from the hospital and drank them

Thando: The doctor said they have 'what what' that u are allergic to and your body was reacting to them

Cass: Ohhh uhm, so I will be better soon right?

Thando smiled and nod then kissed her forehead

Cass: Where is my mother?....I pray she is not worried or stressed

Thando: don't worry I made sure she didn't see me when I carried u to the car

Cass took a sigh of relief

Thando: I'm glad you are okay baby

He smiled revealing his charming white teeth

Cass stared at him admiring his beautiful structured face

Cassie: Gosh u are so handsome, u need to start modelling with that powerful smile of yours

Thando laughed

Thando: Hai awukahle wena

Cassie giggled and asked him to get in bed with her
And they cuddled while just holding each other

Thando admitted that he really missed her and he really loved
her and want to spend his rest of his life with her

Today was the release of Cassie from the hospital. She spent a week there and today was a Monday and she was happy that she was finally going home.

This past few days Luthando has been cautious when it came to her. She didn't understand why, he even had two guards outside her ward. She had just finished packing her bag and was ready to get out of there. She was now sitting on the bed with her legs hanging down, busy with her phone, chatting with both her friends. She had told them not to tell Zamo about anything, including the miscarriage. Yes, she needed her and she was still hurting, but she promised herself to get through this without her. She was on her honeymoon and she wanted her to enjoy her time and not stress over her. She will explain everything to her when she comes back. And now as she was chatting with her, Zamo was busy asking her about the baby, she even sent her cute baby shoes that she came across and decided to buy them for both her friends. Cassie was staring at the adorable shoes and tears escaped her eyes. She wiped them quickly as more came out. She thought she'd be fine by now, but no, the pain was still there and it hurt even more. Thando walked in and Cass quickly wiped her tears, but it was already too late because he noticed that she was crying.

He went over to her and stood in between her legs then wiped the tears that were coming out.

Thando: What's bothering you?

Cass shook her head no as to indicate that there is nothing that's bothering her

Thando: You can't say that because here u are crying and I can see in your eyes that something is hurting you

Cass sighed

Cass: I just ...I just uhhm thinking how far I'd be if I didn't lose my baby

Thando sighed

Thando: It's okay...we will get through this okay?

Cass nod as she lied her head in his chest and silently cried.After she was calm they took her bags and they walked out to the cars

She noticed that they were driving to her mother's house.

Cassie: Why are u taking me to mom's house?

Thando: I feel u need her since your best friend is not around

Cassie: I just wanna be in your chest that's all

Thando: And you will, right now I just think u need your mother.You will call me as soon as u want to come back okay?

He kissed her forehead and she said 'Ok'

Now Thando was sitting in his study room.They notified him that they found the maid and he told them to bring her in the house.He didn't want to take her anywhere but in his house

and teach her a lesson in front of all the helpers in the house. He took Cassie to her mother's house because at the moment he wanted to deal with the culprit. It has been 3 days since he dropped Cass at her mother's house now

He just got out of his bedroom after changing into his black Adidas Tracksuits with sneakers. He found the helper 'Lerato' sitting on the big table shaking like hell with tea in front of her. Thando looked at her while shaking his head. Bahumi and Langa walked in shortly.

Thando: Have some tea, you are shaking

Lerato lifted her head and stared at the calm Thando. Her heart was beating so fast, she was scared for her poor life.

Thando: What you don't want something to drink?

Lerato quickly nod

Thando: Don't worry I won't poison you. That's too soon and definitely too easy

Immediately tears made their way out

Thando sat down exactly next to her while the 2 other guys sat opposite them

Thando: So who sent you because I know u wouldn't just wake up in the morning and decide to kill my wife

Lerato kept quiet....Thando tightened his jaw

Thando: You know that poison killed my unborn child and almost killed my wife in the process?

Lerato closed her eyes as she realized the damage she'd just

done.

Thando: Now who the fuck sent you ' He said that with so much authority'

Lerato: I i uhmmm I

'Talk bitch!!...he said that banging the table startling Lerato'

She swallowed hard

Lerato: I uhhm I don't know the person

Thando stood up and took off his sweater because he was getting hot and the women was pissing him off

Bahumi: If I was you, I would start talking now?

Lerato: I i I don't know her, she called me a while back

Langa: Talk we don't have the whole day

Lerato: She told me if I didn't want to make money because she knows I need it since my son has a heart problem and needed a new heart soon

Thando kept quiet while staring at her

Lerato: I am so sorry, I swear I didn't wanna do it. But my son needed me. I had to do what I had to do for his well being.

Langa: We still waiting to hear the story...we don't wanna hear your sorry

Lerato: I uhhm because I was desperate I agreed, so she said she will send me the details as to what I should do and she will give me the money. So I waited a week after that I received a box from the mail. Inside that box there was a small bottle and a letter. I opened the letter and it was written that I should pour

the thing in the small bottle in Cassie's food.

After seeing it I immediately told myself that I am not doing it because Cassie has been nothing but sweet to all of us. She's been treating us very well and I didn't wanna do it because I didn't even know what was inside. As I was standing there shocked there was an SMS from my bank account with an outstanding balance of R150 000, and followed a message written I will deposit the rest when u are done with your job, think about your son Lerato

She then wailed harder

Lerato: I'm so sorry Mr Zulu, I am so sorry. Ohhh Lord forgive me

Thando: U don't even know the bitch. How can u do a job without seeing the person's face

He roared at her and Lerato closed her eyes in fear

Thando: Get the fuck out of here and get me the account numbers, her phone numbers and the box she went you.

Lerato stood up and left while shaking

Thando: I can't believe this

Langa: Clearly it's someone you know

Advertisement

possibly a bitter ex or one of her friend

Thando: I am suspecting someone but I need to be sure

They all looked at each other and nod as they all thought about

the same person

Thando: I want u to keep a tail on Lerato, also find out about her son's well being and all her history.

Langa: I thought all the helpers stay in the cottage

Thando: Not all of them. Some have families, they'd rather travel everyday.

Langa: We will find the person I am sure

Thando: I wanted to teach her a lesson in front of all the stuff... unfortunately I won't do that. Actually I need new stuff. So every one in this house will be fired because of her. I will tell them what happened, I want her to have guilt that she made many people be unemployed. They too are responsible, they should have eyes everywhere.

Langa: Eish this is bad, so what are u gonna do with Lerato

Thando: Nothing but I want to kill the person who did it in front of her and give her son the same heart

Langa laughed

Langa: That's evil

Thando: She did this for her son's sake right?.. So I will give her that heart

Langa: Let's hope the son hasn't gone to the surgery yet

Thando: No he didn't, the person that gave her cash which is from untraceable account and so I am sure there are investigations happening. They froze her accounts. The person is immature and shows that she didn't know what she was doing

He sat back

The next day Lerato came with everything

They were all in the sitting room

Nkosana,Langa,Banzi,Sfiso,Mike and Thando

Lerato was sitting there looking pail

Nkosana was busy tracking the number while Sfiso

was an accountant busy trying to trace the ghost

account.Thando was just sitting there starring at them.

His personal phone rang and it was Cassie

Thando: Star

She giggled

Cass: Sawubona Luthando

Thando: Unjani sthandwa Sam

Cass: Ngiyaphila ndoda yam...I miss you so much

Thando: I miss u more,u no longer wanna come back?...

Cass: I think I will soon, I just can't anymore.I miss u all including the kids

Thando: They are fine,they are in Lubanzi's house with Ashanti

Cassie: I will fetch them tomorrow and we will come back home

Thando smiled

Thando: I can't wait to see you guys

Cassie: Me too. I love you Thando

Thando: I love u too Natalie

Cass: Natalie is that bush eyebrows in your face

They both laughed and she dropped the call...

Thando: So Lerato u do understand you caused everyone their jobs?

She looked at him shocked

Thando: Yes i will fire the whole stuff because of u

Lerato let out a sob feeling really bad

Lerato: Please I'm sorry you don't have to do that.

Thando: I no longer trust anyone and again I found the perfect heart for your son

Lerato: No I uhhm u ...

Thando: I already know they froze the money for investigations reasons and your son desperately needs the heart since he's in hospital as we speak

She swallowed hard

Lerato: I uhhhm...

Thando: Don't worry about the money or the cost. We will give him the same heart from the person u were working with to kill my wife. If they are not a match then u will be lucky

Lerato looked at him feeling really scared asking herself that will he really kill the person

Now she feared for her poor son's well-being

Nkosana: I found her

They all stood up and went over to him

Langa: How?...and who is she?

Nkosana: I tracked were the mail came from and from there I

cracked the postal office CCTV and so I searched for the day the mail was sent and boom her face appeared

Langa looked at the computer screen at the woman who was wearing a cap trying to cover her face but unfortunately the camera captured it

He then looked at Thando and nod

Thando: That bitch.....

He was so angry. He took out his personal phone and dialed her numbers

She answered her phone. Before Thando could say a thing she quickly spoke

Linda: You are calling me and I guess u found out the truth but before u say anything i was doing this for us, for our son

Thando: Excuse me?

Linda: Yes i am pregnant with your son Luthando....

Thando sat there not believing what the bloody woman was saying. He got pissed even more

Thando: Stop shitting with me....U better not make things difficult for my guys because they are already on their way to your house as we speak

Linda: Then we will talk when we meet because I am not lying, I would never take such a risk for my life and my boys life. I did what I thought was best for us and I am 8 months pregnant, u can calculate all u want

Thando: It doesn't mean I won't kill you anyway. I will raise that child if it's mine but u will never set your eyes on him. I will make your life a living hell. I will show you things.

He switched the call looking all furious.

He went over to Bahumi and asked him to show him the footage. Thando went over the footage and indeed the bitch was pregnant, if u knew about the pregnancy u would notice but if u didn't know u wouldn't say because she was wearing a very huge sweeter. Thando stood up all furious and went to his room. He was certain the baby was not his. Yes they slept without any protection but his personal doctor would take shots for her to prevent. There was no way she didn't go there because his doctor always reported back that indeed she did come. He felt better and a smile crept his face when he realized that Linda was just fooling him

Next day

He was driving to Langa's house that's where they took Linda because today Cassie was coming back. He arrived and walked in, he found the guys sitting at the living room busy with their own things. They all lifted their heads when they saw him and they all kept quiet. Luthando never told them about the phone call, he kept it to himself and now the guys were furious and eager to know if he really impregnated the women. Banzi was the first one to talk

Banzi: Is it yours?

Thando shrugged his shoulders, Banzi gave him a disappointed eye

Thando: There's no way that she's caring my child

Banzi: She seems very sure, I saw it in her eyes. She's not even afraid that you found out the truth because she's sure you will never hurt your child

Langa: All she says is that she did what she thought was best for y'all's baby...

Banzi: Do you have any idea what this will do to your wife

Thando: it's not my child

Banzi: You better hope so

He left them looking really angry, he was angry that his brother was very careless, he was angry that he put the poor girl's life in danger and she lost her child because of him and now the same person who killed her child and almost killed her claims that

she is pregnant with her husband's child. He was very angry at him and he wished Cassie would just leave him alone but knowing Thando he will never allow that. He drove to his house.

Thando walked in and found Linda eating breakfast. He got so furious at how relaxed she was, acting like nothing happened, like she didn't just try to kill his wife. He was so furious that he went over to her and made her stand up then slapt her so hard that she let out a loud scream while tears escaped her eyes

Thando: You are sitting here feeling nice like you didn't just kill my unborn baby.

He gave her another warm slap and balanced her not to fall. Linda now was crying asking Thando not to hurt her child

Thando: I won't hurt your child now stop shouting shit. You have the nerve to poison my wife?...

Linda: I'm really sorry I didn't know she was pregnant

Thando: Melinda remember the last time you pulled a stunt, I made a promise to you?

She swallowed hard as her heart beat faster

Thando: Remember I said I will destroy your life and I will kill you?

Linda: Yes but this situation is different

Thando: There is nothing different here and I will keep my promise while u give birth to whoever the father of the child is

Linda: He's yours Thando I swear, I have never been with

anyone either than u 8 months ago and u know it because u had kept tabs on me. Remember the last time we slept together I wasn't seeing anyone and we don't even use protection

Thando: Yes and my doctor always gives u an injection and he always reports to me whether u came or not

Linda: He called u late last time because I skipped days of my prevention because I was out of the country, i came to him after we had sex and I am sure u didn't even realize that I was late

Thando kept quiet

Thando: That doesn't mean I am the father of that child

Linda: Thando I always knew that I was pregnant with your baby, when I made that meeting with her I thought u guys would fight and break up but u didn't. When u came to see me that night I wanted to tell you so bad but u threatened me

Thando: I still doubt that it's my baby

Linda: I would never risk my life for nothing, if it wasn't yours I would've never bothered u in any way. I would have protected my child and probably live in New York

Thando: Why did u try to kill her, I knew from day one you have an evil heart that is why I never wanted any sort of relationship with you because I saw within you that u are the devil himself. Why would u try to kill an innocent soul?....She did nothing to you

Linda looked down and wiped the falling tears

Linda: I was angry okay, I was very stressed that I almost lost my baby and she was the reason I was stressed because u love her. I felt as though maybe if she had died I would have u by myself with our son

Thando: If that is my child I don't want u near him

Linda: you can't do that, my parents knows that u are the father and so u can't take him away. Its their first grandchild

Thando: I want to punish u for what u did to my wife. U will never see that child with your naked eyes, the moment he's born I am taking him and u won't stop me

Linda started crying

Linda: my parents will never let u do that

Thando: They will unless they want to see you going to jail because all this time I was recording you confessing to trying to kill my wife

Linda: Ohh my God, why would u do that?

Thando: I did tell u i will make your life a living hell

Linda: you can't do that please forgive me

Thando left her crying and begging. He took out his phone and called his father because he wanted to let him know about the damage control

Cassiopeia just entered the house, she looked around and she admitted to herself that she really missed the place. She was holding Amanda, she went to fetch them at Ashanti's house

and she spend close to 3 hours with her and the kids.Ashanti's tommy was growing and she was glowing.

She was a bit sad because she thought she'd find Thando in the house and tell him the big news.When she entered Ashanti's house she was surprised to hear the excited Amanda calling her mommy,she couldn't believe her ears that tears escaped her eyes.She was so overwhelmed with many emotions but all in all she was very happy

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman"; color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Now she was cooking for her dear husband and she was a lot better than the last time.She got all the support she needed from her mother and Luthando's mother too did contact her and gave her the comfort she ever needed.Now she was cooking while drinking a glass of wine and Amanda busy crawling around with her toys.

She was done cooking and finished setting the table when Thando walked in.Cass ran to him and gave him a very tight long hug.She pulled apart after a while.Thando smiled as he saw the beautiful smile on her face and how happy she was.That made his heart at ease seeing her like that after the long rough days.He was very happy to see his little family.He missed them so much seeing them around made him realize that the house was indeed empty without them.

They all had dinner and Thando tried by all means to engage in their conversation but his mind was very far. There was so much in his mind and Cassie noticed it too but brushed it off and gave the kids attention because she didn't want them seeing Thando so far from them.

They were now lying in bed after sweet passionate love making they shared. They both needed to release some steam. Now Cassie was laying on his chest and drawing circles in his neck area

Cassie: something is bothering you Zulu, talk to me

Thando: Can't u use a pat name nyana like sugar beans, bubbles, Chocolate than Zulu because u sound very serious when u say that

Cass giggled

Cass: Ok thembalam what's bothering u

Thando: that's more like it my shining star and it's work that's been bothering me

Cass: ok whatever it is I hope u will sort it out , and I know everything will be fine and know I will always be there for you
Thando smiled and kissed her forehead, that made him feel a lot better

Two weeks later, Linda has been locked up in Langa 's house, he's been keeping an eye on her and they were all convinced that it was really Thando's son because of how sure Linda

was. And they contacted the doctor and indeed Linda came late for her injection. Now the parents have flown to Cape Town they were in their house that they bought few years back when they lived here. They requested to have a word with the 3 boys. They were very angry at Luthando and Mr Zulu had no choice but to tell her wife the truth about Linda and the poisoning. She hated the women right there and felt sorry for poor Cassie. Now they were all sitting after they finished eating in silence

Mrs Z: I am so disappointed in you Thando

Thando kept quiet and said nothing

Mr Z: It happened now we have to come with a solution as to how are we gonna solve this issue

Thando told them his plan and they refused

Mrs Z: A child is a blessing and every child needs their parents especially their mother, I don't like that women but I am from a very cultural family and we have to do things accordingly

Thando: what do u mean?

Mr Z: You won't kill that women, it doesn't work like that, when that child grows old and learns that u killed the mother what would it be of the child?...He will never forgive u son. And now we will accept that child and go pay damages to her family

Thando: that's absurd

Mrs Z: it's not up for discussion, She will raise the baby, u will do whatever u want to do to her but do not kill her and do no

take the child away from her

Banzi: But Cassie can raise the child

Langa: I second that

Mrs L: she can but the child needs the mother and we can't keep dumping the poor girl with kids to raise, she just lost her baby

Thando: I Don't agree with any of this

Mrs L: I know that u are angry at her but killing her will never solve anything

Thando: I won't kill her then but I want Cassie to raise the child

Mrs L: I am a women and I know she will never agree, that child will remind her of your ungodly ways, that child will remind her that her mother killed her unborn baby

Thando: she doesn't know that Linda almost killed her

Mr Z: and it stays that way, we don't want her hating that child. Now u have to go to her and tell her that Linda is pregnant and might be carrying your child

Thando huffed

Thando: she will leave me

Mrs Z: I won't blame her, the poor women just lost her child and hearing that your ex is carrying your child hmmm

Mr Z: Tell your women about the pregnancy whenever u are ready and remember when not really sure that it's yours

Mrs Z: it's his I can feel it

The boys laughed, Thando didn't because he didn't find any of what she said funny

Time passed

It was very hard for Thando to open up to Cassie

He tried so many times but he failed. When he tried fear of her leaving him made him stop talking

He was sitting in his office, he'd never went to see Linda a single bit, she made him sick and he couldn't pretend being around her because he felt like strangling her

As he was sitting busy in his office when he received the call that Linda's water broke from one of the nanny, he asked the guards to her to the hospital. His heart was beating out of his chest as he drove to the hospital. He was sweating like hell. He stayed in the hospital for a few hours with his brothers and after hours they told him that she has given birth to a healthy baby boy

He slowly walked in her ward and she was busy staring at the baby smiling. Linda looked at him and she smiled widely right there he knew the child was his. He went over to the bed and his heart stopped for a few minutes

Shit the baby looks like his younger brother Lubabalo when he was young

Thando sat there with his little seed, the child was so small and beautiful. He had the same birth mark below his armpits as his. Right there he knew he was staring at his first seed, his heir. The baby looked so innocent and at peace, he fell in love with him the exact moment he saw him. He was now sleeping in his arms while sucking on his small cute thumb. He couldn't stop smiling at this creature next to him. He could feel the bond between them.

Linda sat there and stared at her 2 favourite man in the whole wide world. She knew that Luthando would never resist or forsake his blood. She knew that the child would warm his heart. She didn't even feel any remorse for what she did to Cassie at all, she always wanted to make a first born for him and here she was as she succeeded with her plan. She was glad that he had mercy on her after what she tried to do. Now she felt that everything was getting in place bit by bit. Yes she knew that Thando hated her but she knows that their baby will bring the bond and the spark between the two and maybe he will leave Cassie

Linda: Maybe u should put him down before he wakes up
Thando lifted his head because he was just to caught up in his son

Thando: Lethukhanya Lubabalo Zulu

Linda widely smiled

Linda: I love them

Thando went to put him down next to Linda

Thando: let me call my brothers to see him

Linda nod

He went out and found them eating as they were having a conversation. Thando walked out with a huge smile and right there they knew it was his

Banzi: It's really your child?

Thando: Maybe u should go see him and u decide

They both stood up and went to her ward

Langa: Shit he's yours 😊'He said that staring at the kid'

Banzi: He's beautiful and cute wow and looks like Babalo

Thando smiled

Thando: that's what I thought when I first saw him

Langa: Wow umfana wakwa Zulu, I should get him something really nice.

Banzi: Uhhm me too, phela we weren't convinced that's why we have been holding back

Thando nod

Thando: I named him Lethukhanya Lubabalo Zulu

The brothers smiled

Banzi: Gosh u will make Babalo be forward when he learns u named him after him

They laughed

Thando: let's go rest, I will come visit him tomorrow

They also nod and left Linda there

She was quiet, she knows better than to comment

The next morning Cassie woke up and he found Thando in bed and his long hand wrapped her. She didn't hear him getting in bed last night. She slowly unwrapped his hand off her and went to brush her teeth and washed her face then changed into her gym gear. She gained a lot of weight because of the pregnancy and now she wanted to work on her body. She looked nice and thick though!..but she decided to take advantage of the new meat and shape her nice shaped bum and also work her waist too. She wanted that nice Kim Kardashian body, so she promised herself to hit the gym every day and at least reach her ambitious goal. She already hired a female personal trainer and they were to start the following week

She was now done with her workout, she went out of the gym that was just outside the house with glass walls next to the pool. As she was passing the kitchen she saw Thando holding Amanda trying to feed her and unable to do so. She giggled as Thando was getting frustrated with the whole thing

Cassie: u need to give her something to play with so it distracts her from disturbing you

Thando chuckled

Thando: gosh this is harder than I thought

Cassie: Good morning thembalam

Thando: And good morning my shining star

They shared a brief kiss

Cassie showed him how to feed baby Amanda and she ate like it was an easy job. Thando loved how good Cassie was good with kids and he wished that Lethu was hers and everything would be perfect

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">His personal
phone rang as he was busy with them

It was his mother, he forgot to call them and inform them about the baby.

Thando: Maka'Lubanzi

Mrs Z: nywaka nywaka my foot, why didn't u call and tell me that evil ex of yours is carrying my grandson?

Thando: I was gonna tell u but I have been too occupied

Mrs Z: How did Cassie take the news because Linda will have to move in with u guys?

Thando: move in with who?

Mrs Z: Then were are u planning to keeping her?....I know for sure u don't trust her and will never let her live with the child alone and her parents are in Johannesburg. Langa needs his own privacy. U don't love Linda right and so let her stay the for

the sake of the son. She will stay with u for at least 3 months until the baby is at least strong enough and we will go over to her parents and pay damages

Thando kept quiet as what his mother was saying sank in.

Thando: Ok then

Mrs Z: ok greet Koti for me and tell her to call me, I wanna know how she feels about the baby

Thando swallowed first before answering

Thando: uhhm Uhh yes I will tell her

Mrs Z: Good and send me pictures of Lethu I heard he looks like my last boy

Thando: Yes i will

Mrs Z: Bye mfanawami

Thando sat there and regretted that he should have told Cassie all of this earlier and they prepared themselves, she would've gotten angry and he would have warmed her heart before the baby was even born. Now Linda will be moving in with them just tomorrow or the other day. He felt nerves hit him hard and he knew how much this will crush her wife. He doesn't want to lose her, he was very afraid of losing her and he knew the possibilities of losing her especially now that he was to tell her about the child this late while he long knew

He got to the kitchen and found Cass wiping Amanda and making her giggle as she was playing with her. He swallowed

hard and the saliva went on the other pipe that he started coughing hard. Cassie stood up and gave him water, that's just how scared he was. The last time he was this worked up was when he failed his first term back in matric and afraid to show his father the report.

Cassie: Are u fine now, u are even sweating

Thando: I'm fine, we need to talk

Cassie: Ok

Thando: let's go out to the pool

Cassie called one of the helpers to look after Amanda and they walked to the garden. The way Thando looked nervous Cassie started getting really nervous too

Cass: is there something perhaps I have done?

Thando faintly smiled

Thando: no baby u did nothing

Cass: But u are making me nervous because u look nervous. Talk to me Zulu

Thando: Look thembalam no matter what just know I love you and you...

Cassie interrupted him

Cass: Get straight to the chase

She could feel what he's about to say will break her heart since he started with those words. She already concluded that he cheated on her

Thando: Uhhm i have a son

Cass just went silent and her ears made the tiiiiiii sound for a minute.

Cass: Sorry what did u just say?

Thando: I uhhm I have a son, he's uhhm 1 day old

Tears immediately filled her eyes and they just came out like a tap of water. Her lower lip trembled so much that she bit it from releasing a loud sob

Cass: A a 1 day old son?

Thando: I swear I found out when she was not far from giving birth

Cass: Whose her mother

Her heart beat so much as she prayed it's not the women that she was thinking off

Thando kept quiet for a minute

She kept her gaze at him waiting for the answer as her heart was beating out of her chest

Thando: Melinda

Cass couldn't hold it she let out a loud wail. She held her beating heart and wailed, Thando stood up and was about to sit next to her but Cassie slapt him so hard

Cass: don't you dare ever touch me again

She stood up and walked to the guards cottage

Thando followed him, she was wailing really hard that there was no way Mike could miss her voice so he got out of his cottage

Cass: Mike come and drive me

Thando tried to touch her but she screamed and asked him not to touch her

Cassie: Congratulations she gave u what I failed to give you.I hope she makes you happy

Thando: please don't say that

Cassie: I hate you Thando

She got in the car and Mike drove out

Cassie sat there and cried, it hurt so bad and she couldn't even hide it. He broke her heart, out of all the things he'd have done to her this is the worst. He impregnated the same girl who disrespected her, her marriage and their love. She never thought he'd sleep with her without protecting himself. She never saw this coming, this had to happen at a very difficult stage in her life, it still hurt, it hurt like it happened just yesterday, the pain of losing her first born still lingered in her heart.

She wiped her tears and told Mike to drive her to her best friend's workplace, she sat there and stared outside while tears came out. She just didn't understand why can't she just be happy like any other people. Why God took her child and gave Linda hers, She didn't understand why her?...what could she have done so bad that she has a dark cloud all over her shoulders. She closed her eyes and allowed pain to swallow her.

She opened her eyes when the car stopped

Mike told her he will go fetch her friend

She felt the back door opening and she yet widened her eyes, her best friend came inside and she wailed even more. Zamo held her tight and comforted her best friend who cried painfully, she asked Mike to drive them to her house

Now they were both sitting on the couch and Cassie was staring at nothing, she was now tired of crying. She was just so tired of everything, Nomzamo was still sitting with her and comforting her and let her take it all out.

Now that she was calm she huffed and asked her...

Zamo: What's wrong Cassie?

She kept quiet for a while, after a sometime she finally spoke

Cass: He has a child

Tears began coming out again

Zamo: who has a child?

Cass: Luthando, he impregnated her

Zamo kept quiet for a second trying to digest what she just heard and she started crying too joining her friend

Zamo: Oh my God Cassie, I am so sorry

Cass: I lost mine 😞 but guess what she was able to carry him for nine months

Now Zamo was more than surprised

Zamo: what do u mean u lost yours?

Cass gave her friend one look remembering that she never told her about her miscarriage, She just came back few days ago too

Cass: I had a miscarriage not so long ago

Zamo covered her mouth with a surprised look

Zamo: Ohh my God dimples how dare u never told me?....You shouldn't have went through that alone

Cass: You know I thought I was making some progress with my

loss but he just sprinkled salt in my wound, it hurts more Zamo,
she managed to carry his child for nine months but I failed, I
failed him, I failed my baby Zamo

She cried, Zamo hugged her tightly and cried too

Cass lifted her head and stared at her friend who had hiccups

Cass: u shouldn't stress and shouldn't be crying, I don't want u
putting danger to my angel.

She rubbed her flat tummy softly

Nomzamo found out that she was 3 weeks pregnant 2 days
back and she told her best friend the big news

Zamo looked down and gave Cass a sad nervous smile

Advertisement

she felt so sorry for her friend. Now she was pregnant along
with her other friend but her she had to lose the baby. Now
what hurt her more was that she couldn't even be there for her
through that difficult time she faced. She felt so bad, she
needed to be there with her

Cass: You don't have to be nervous nor feel bad, I am very
happy for u guys including Ashanti. I love u and I can't wait to
meet the Angels. Again I didn't tell u because I didn't want to
spoil your honeymoon. I knew if tables were turned u would
have done the same thing for me. Now stop crying and please
go take ice cream and two spoons and we watch something
Tyler Perry

Zamo giggled

Zamo: Gosh i forgot how much we would sit whenever one is going through something and we watch his movies and cry more

Cassie smiled

Cass: I missed you

Zamo hugged her ' I missed you more dimples'

She spend the whole week at her friends house

Zamo was there for her. She tried to comfort her and gave her advices,she tried to cheer her up and made her feel better...that's the least she could do after what she went through without her.

Cassie was now on her way to her husband's house, he's been trying to reach her but she made it clear he leaves her alone to breath.According to her should would have packed all her belongings and left his ass but she remembered the contract she signed stating that she will leave the marriage when Jaden is at least a teenager.She now hated herself for being stupid and letting her father manipulate her into marriage the devil himself.

She arrived home

Mike took out her small bag and walked her inside

She got the shock of her life when she found Linda sitting on the couch holding a very small baby breastfeeding him.She

couldn't even hide her shock because she just stopped walking and froze, her heart was skipping hard. She couldn't believe her eyes, she swallowed the huge lump on her throat. Mike too didn't know what to say but he could see the shock, her facial expression. Linda too saw how shocked she was

She took the bag from Mike and nervously thanked him, she then passed Linda and her son without saying a word. As she climbed the stairs tears made their way out, her heart was so sore. She was so heartbroken that the moment she closed her bedroom door she collapsed down and let out a loud wail. She couldn't believe what she just saw, her husband's mistress inside her house, she couldn't believe it. Why would Thando try to hurt her so bad, what is it that he did to her?...she didn't deserve any of it. Maybe it's because she lost their child and he is angry 'she thought'

She stood up after a good cry and stripped her clothes off and wore her p.j.'s, she then took her phone and pills then went to her old bedroom and climbed in bed after drinking 2 tablets of sleeping pills and dozed off.

Thando came back after receiving a call from Mike that he just brought Cassie home. He immediately came back home because he never told Cassie about Linda and he knew that she definitely took it the wrong way

He wanted to tell her but this whole week she's been shutting him out and he totally understood, but now he forgot to tell Mike to inform him if Cassie was ready to come back home and he waits for her and explains the moment she sets her feet in the house.

He had a very long talk with Linda, he made a strict rule and made things very clear to her with a very straight face. He made it clear that she will have to respect Cassie no matter how rude she gets to be to her, she should stay in her own lane and play really far away from him. If she dare tries to hurt Cassie's feelings making her feel jealous or happen to poison her again or there be any scratch or Cass coughs she will go to jail and serve her time and he will kill her afterwards. He wasn't bluffing as he played her the audio of her confessing to trying to murder Cass and she agreed.

She has been in her place this past week, Thando didn't want her near him and she could see that he was still angry with what she attempted to do. Now she was crushed because she wanted to make Cassie's life a living hell but she couldn't go on.

Thando entered his bedroom and he didn't find his wife, now he wondered where could she be. He asked one of the helpers and they told him where she was sleeping 'in her old bedroom'. He went there and found her sleeping peacefully, he stared at her for some few minutes and shook her to wake up. It took

Cass few minutes to actually wake up because the pills really knocked her out

What?...she groaned out loud while opening her eyes

She was met by the handsome devil kneeling besides her.

Thando: Uhhm uhh can we talk

He was now shaken a bit, he saw that she has been crying because her eyes were very red and she had few tears dried out with her pink puffy face

Cass kept quiet and stared at him

Thando: I uhhm wanted to explain why Linda is here

Cassie: Save it u don't have to explain anything Mr Zulu, after all this is a contract and I was very wrong to break the rules and catch feelings.I will do my duties from now on and stick to what I came to do here in the first place.Now if u excuse me I need to rest

She covered herself with a blanket leaving Thando very shocked

That day Cassie spend it in her room, crying and feeling sorry for herself. She didn't even go for dinner and that bothered Thando so much that he went to check up on her and found her sleeping

Next day Cassie woke up early just around 06:30 in the morning, she decided to take a shower since her face was puffy and her body was a bit painful from sleeping. She finished up and wore her gym gear then went downstairs. She made herself a shake and went outside to the gym and found her personal trainer Faith. They started working out and after an hour 30 minutes they were done and Cass was just too tired and very hungry. She accompanied Faith to her car and went to the house, she went to her room and took a shower then dressed into her normal knee peach dress and gladiators. She let her long soft hair loose, she first went to Amanda's room passing Lethukhanya's nursery that looked very beautiful. It was the first time she saw it and she wondered when did they even do it. Anyways it was empty, maybe they were downstairs She found Amanda's nanny dressing her and she screamed mama when she saw Cass, Cass smiled remembering she last saw her beautiful daughter a long time ago. She picked her up and kissed her face all over while she wouldn't stop giggling. She ended up dressing her and they went downstairs

She found Linda washing the baby's bottles

She passed her and put Amanda on her chair while she prepared her something to eat. She pretended as if Linda was never there, she didn't like her, she couldn't hide it nor pretend. She couldn't stand her and that was it, there was no need for her to pretend. She sat down next to Amanda and started feeding her. Thando walked in caring his son who was wailing, he went over to Linda complaining that he needs milk and she's taking her time while the baby is hungry. Thando noticed Cass and he greeted her, Cass just nod and continued feeding Amanda

Linda: Come on u don't like holding him when he's crying, u only want to hold him when he's quiet. You need to learn to hush him, he's your son

Thando: Ai just finish up, or ask one of the helpers to do it and you take him

Linda: I don't trust no one and so I want to do everything myself

Cass rolled her eyes unnoticed and minded her own business

Thando: This is my house and I trust them, we only know who we shouldn't trust here and so do as I say. Take him because he's been crying for a while now and it's enough

Linda wiped her hands and took her son then walked out while trying to stop him from crying

Cass looked at her, she never really saw the baby because they

always wrapped him with a blanket because he was just very tiny. She wanted to see who the child looked like and a part of her wished he looked like nobody and that it wasn't his. She just didn't find it within her to open up to the child. And seeing Thando very close to him really broke her heart, it made her question herself. It even broke her heart more thinking that Thando forgot about the child they had lost since there is another one who just healed his wound and closed the void..

Thando was standing there looking at Amanda and Cass, he didn't know how to win her heart back. He knew this time that he broke her and he didn't know how will he began fixing everything especially since Linda and his son are here.

Thando: Jaden's birthday is next week and he wants something big since he has friends now

He said looking at Cassie

Ok "that's all she managed to say"

Thando:, uhhmm so I will ask my PA to find someone who will help plan everything

Cass nod and picked up Amanda then they walked out leaving him standing there

He took a sigh and walked to his bedroom. As he entered. He found one of the helpers in the walk in closet packing Cassie's clothes. That took him by surprise, he knew she was angry but he never thought she was very serious when she said they go back to terms. He looked at the helper

Thando: Pack them back to the closet, don't let anyone move them

Her: But Mrs Zulu sai...

Thando: I am paying you and I am telling u to pack back the clothes and don't ever question my request

Her: Uhhm yes sir and I am sorry

Thando left her there and went to take a shower

Cassie had just finished studying, next day she will be starting with her practicals at one of the best hospitals in Cape Town, out of the 200 medicine students she was one of the 10 students chosen and most of you know why.... She couldn't wait because this house was suffocating her, she just couldn't handle it anymore even though it's been just a day but it felt like weeks..

Now it was the next day, she woke up with a widest smile on her face. Yes she was freaking out but she was happy too. Shw took a shower then covered her body with a towel. Last night one of the helpers told her that Thando refused they move her clothes to her old room and she chose she will let him be because she did not want to fight with him .She wore her sleepers and went to his room, shower water was running. She went to the bathroom and put on some lotion as quickly as possible before Thando came out

Advertisement

she made a mental note to come fetch her toiletries and make-up. She went to her closet and let her towel lose, she wore her red thong and as she was wearing her bra Thando walked in. She rolled her eyes feeling really irritated

Thando sat down in one of the small couch that was in the middle of the room and stared at Cass while he was wrapped with a towel in his lower body. Cass ignored him and dressed comfortably like he was never there

Thando: Cassie I am really sorry

Cass said nothing... Thando took a long breath

Thando: I just can't do this anymore more, the silent treatment is killing me and I miss I so much. Please forgive me sthandwa Sam

Cass: I need space Thando and today I am in s very good mood, please don't ruin it

Thando: I am sorry

He stood up and went over to her, he held her figure while his other hand held her neck

Thando: I heard about the hospital, congratulations and good luck today.

He kissed her forehead for a few minutes

Thando: I am not losing u Cassiopeia, I will prove to you how sorry I am until u forgive me and I will make sure u earn your trust back.

He made her face him and baby kissed her lips

Thando: I love you and please take care of yourself today

He pulled her for a hug and Cass hugged him back while tears coming out. She loved him and she hated how much she loved him even after what he did

Thando pulled out and kissed her teary face

Thando: I love u and I am very sorry....

He walked out

Cassie just arrived at the hospital and of course she was early, she sat at one of the cafeteria and bought herself an ice tea, as she was sitting this white beautiful lady sat opposite her

She smiled while showing her perfect white teeth

Her: Hey, I'm Viola but u can call me Vee. U must be new here

Cassie smiled revealing her cute dimples

Cass: I'm Cassiopeia and yes I'm new here

Viola was nothing but a very beautiful woman, she looked like a lesbian. U could tell by her cute nose piercing, her nicely cut short hair and of course by her grammar and gestures

They sat for more than 15 minutes while chatting, In that 15 minutes Cass learnt that Vee was a qualified gynecologist, she's been working at the hospital for a year. She moved in S.A a year ago and was staying in Germany. She had to leave because her timer was ringing.

Now they were all seated, they were about 30 of them from different campuses. They were telling them about the hospital and how they will be moved into different departments, they told them all the other important necessary info. Now they were divided into groups as they toured at this big hospital. She met 2 girls there by the names of Nthato and Rose. They clicked from there and they were together for the rest of the day

Now she was nothing but really exhausted as the day just ended, they have been walking around the hospital learning the whole day and all she wanted was a good bath and sleep. As she was walking out she was so shocked to see many flashing lights capturing her that she just froze and stood there

She wanted to move away from them but she couldn't because they didn't make space for her. As she was standing there, there was one question that caught her ear

'Is it true that your husband is taking a second wife '

As she tried to now walk thinking maybe she didn't hear well and boom all of them started attacking her with questions

'Is it true that you lost your child while the other women gave birth?'

Now that made tears come out of her eyes, as she couldn't believe that her news was all over media

'How do u feel about the son?..'

She was getting really frustrated as she could feel that she was losing herself and unable to break through those people but

she felt someone grabbing her and pushing the camera's away,t
he person dragged her with him back to the building

All she heard was the guy to telling her to breath in and out.She
was panicking and she could feel that any moment she will
have a panick attack.The guy rubbed her back and helped her
to breath and after sometime she did manage to breath.And
now tears made their way out.The guy took her to his chest and
rubbed her back while she let her cry and after a few minutes
she was a bit calm.

She lifted her head and was met by this white handsome guy
with blue shining eyes.He was so handsome that for a moment
she stared at him.He was wearing a white coat meaning he was
one of the doctors.As she was about to say something Mike
barged in and went over to her with full speed when he saw
tears in her eyes

Mike: Come let's go home, I am really sorry Mrs Zulu.You
promised to call me as soon as you were done

Cass couldn't even say anything, Mike helped her to stand up
and he took her hand and they made their way to the car

As soon as she arrived home she found Thando and Linda
sitting in the same couch while Thando was holding his son

Cass looked at him while tears came out

She shook her head as words failed her and she went to her

room, straight to the shower and opened cold water and sat down and cried her lungs out

She felt the door opening and soon she felt him hug her really tight

Cassie: What have I ever done so wrong Luthando to deserve this humiliation?

Cassie had a very good cry

Thando all in all sat with her and said nothing and allowed her to cry. He didn't know what he did but with the look of things he was the reason she was crying. He felt his heart clenching just seeing her that broken. After a while when she was calm, Thando pulled her out of the shower and slowly undressed her, they were both wet. He took off her clothes and came with her p.j's and helped her dress. He changed his clothes as well and joined her in bed

Cassie was giving him her back but even so Thando made sure he snuggled her closer to him and held her tight

Thando: What happened

Cassie took a painful breath

Cass: They know everything

Thando: who?

Cassie: The media, when I walked out of the hospital they were there flashing their camera's at me

She then chuckled

Cass: It it true that your husband is taking a second wife?....Is it true that u lost your child but the other lady gave birth?....

Thando clenched his jaw

Cass: The whole world knows Thando, they know that i lost blessing.....I thought i suffered enough but this Luthando?

Thando: I'm so sorry baby

Cass: I just need you to do one thing for me

Thando: Anything

Cass: Allow me to move out. I just want to breathe, this house is suffocating me. I want space Thando

Thando: No

Cass: u said anything and that's the only thing I want

Thando: anything but that, I don't wanna lose u Cass

She kept quiet for a while

Thando: I didn't plan any of this Cass, my mother convinced me that Linda stays with us until the baby is at least grown a bit. I don't trust her with my baby Cass. I need my son with me. I know this is hard for u and u might think I have forgotten about our loss but I haven't forgotten baby. I haven't forgotten about u either. I can't punish Lethu for his mother's doings, it just doesn't work like that. He's innocent, I just wish u can accept him like u did with Amanda and Jay

Cass: Since u don't want me to leave please give me space

Thando, I just wanna be alone, i don't want you near me

Thando: Cassie I ..

Cassie: Thando please....please leave me alone and let me be

Thando took a deep breath. He got out of bed and walked out

He went to the sitting room and found Linda watching E-news and the Cassie scene appeared. Thando stood behind her and watched his beautiful wife shocked, broken, scared and

humiliated, his heart broke and he saw through her eyes that she was really broken and she might never forgive him for all of this pain and that was his biggest fear. He loved Cassie despite what has been happening, despite what he put her through. He regrets all the bad he ever did to her.

He turned back and went to his study then took his gun and the silencer then went back to sitting room and sat next to Linda

Linda: I uhhm saw what happened there, is she gonna be okay?

Thando: Are u the one who told them our business?

Linda looked at him surprised

Thando took out his gun and pointed it at her stomach, Linda looked at him in shock

Linda: I swear Thando I didn't do it. I'd never do that, I don't wanna lose my son and go to jail so I'd never jeopardize the life u spared me

Thando was now angry

Thando: don't fucken lie to me because there's no people who knows about this except for the doctor and of cause the helpers but they'd never snitch on me

Linda was now shaking as she saw how angry he was

Linda: Thando I didn't do it

Thando pulled the trigger and Linda froze for a few minutes and the blood that oozed out brought her to reality and she started

screaming so loud

Thando: Don't fucken test me women u did

we both know

Linda was now wailing hard holding her thigh that had a bullet wound

Thando pointed the gun at her forehead

Linda: I swear I didn't do it Thando I swear.... please don't kill me please

Cassie came running from the stairs because she heard Linda screaming out loud. She was so shocked to see Thando pointing the gun at Linda while the helpers and security standing there doing nothing. They too came running when they heard Linda's loud scream

Linda: I didn't do it I swear, if u going to kill just tell my son that I love him and that I will always love him

Thando positioned himself and Cassie screamed STOP!!!....she was shaking too because she'd never ever seen Thando that angry, nigga was about to murder someone right now

Cassie slowly walked to him while her heart was beating hard. Mike ran to her as to stop her but Cassie gave him a warning to stop.

Cassie: Don't do this Thando

Thando: You have no idea what this bitch done, i don't know why u defending her because u don't like her and if tables were

turned she'd never stop me from killing you

Cass: I don't care about her Thando, I care about you, I don't want you going to jail and ruining what you have built . Please don't do this

Thando: I don't care Cass, I can't lose u baby and the pain she'd caused u is enough now

Cassie: Thando please don't do this

Thando: Please don't beg me especially for her, she fucken killed our baby Cassie and u almost died because of her baby.She poisoned you

Cassie: What?

Thando paused for a second as reality hit him and realized that he just confessed

Cassie: She's losing blood Thando, please lower your gun

Thando: I just told u that she fucken tried to kill you and u still defending her

He shouted at her

Cassie wiped her tears, she was angry.She was very angry at him.She was fed up of everything...she wanted to scream and strangle him.

She walked over to Linda while she didn't care about Thando and his gun, if he wants to shoot her he will

She took the cushion and pressed at her bullet wound.Thando lowered his gun and left them there.

Cassie: Mike take her to the hospital

Mike stood there looking bored because he didn't feel sorry for her at all

Cassie screamed at him while swearing at him and Mike ran to her and picked Linda up then drove her to Thando's personal doctor. He didn't want to take her to any doctor because they will ask questions and involve cops.

Cassie went upstairs to her room with a very heavy heart. She took off the bloodied clothes and took a shower while she wailed so much, she couldn't believe what Thando told her and after what that witch did to her he still allowed her in their house. What if she tried to do it again?

She went to Thando's room and packed her bags, she packed 2 full suitcases. After she was done she dragged them downstairs with her. She already called a cab and she was now sitting outside waiting for it. Thando came and sat next to her

Thando: Please don't do this

He had that pleading voice

Cassie said nothing to him

Thando: Cassiopeia please...

He touched her hand Cassie snatched it away from him

Cassie: don't u dare touch me...she killed my child Thando, she almost killed me and she's walking around free and not in jail?

You just proved to me that I mean shit to you, you allowed her to live with us, what if she tried again and this time she

succeeded

Thando: I would never have allowed her to kill you

Cassie: but she tried right under your nose and guess what she killed my child

She stood up as the cab appeared

The driver loaded her bags and she took off her wedding band and threw it at him

Cassie: I love you but I can't, I'm so sorry. Tell the kids I love them and Thando if u gonna sue me then so be it. You put me through so much and it's enough now.

She got in the cab and it drove off

Cass was now laying in bed after what transpired earlier on. She had no tears left within her, she cried herself to sleep and now she just woke up. After leaving Luthando's house she drove to Ashanti's apartment and luckily she found her home.

She thought about this whole situation and it hurt her so much that all she wants right now was to move on from everything and heal her brokenheart. She wanted nothing to do with Luthando including Linda only God will deal with both of them 'she consoled herself'

It was the next day

She woke up late and was running late

She wasn't feeling well at all because she'd cried herself to sleep and she had a banging headache. She knew she couldn't afford not to go to the hospital since it was her second day and they were to start with their rounds

She did by all means to hide her heavy eye bags while applying light not too much makeup. She went to the kitchen as fast as she could and found Shanti dishing out for both of them

Shanti: Morning sweets how are u?

Cass: I'm getting there, look is there by any chance I can get transport here. Maybe buses or taxi's, i am really running late

Shanti: I have a driver but he will be here exactly at 08:30

Cassie: I better call a cab then

Shanti: Good then eat something in the mean time and tell me how was yesterday?...I mean the first day at the hospital?

They started having a light conversation and after few minutes there was a knock from the door

Shanti stood up to attend it while Cass ate quickly before the cab arrived,after some few minutes she walked back and Mike was following her behind

Cassie frowned when she saw him

Mike: I've been waiting for u Mrs Zulu, you are running late

Cass: Mike what are u doing here?...I don't need you

Shanti: now u do, finish up quickly and let him drive you

Cass: But I ...

Shanti: No buts dimples

She sighed and finished up eating.After eating Mike drove her to work

Cass: Mike u don't have to do this

Mike: It's my duty to keep you safe, I know u are fighting with your husband and this has nothing to do with me.No matter what I have to keep u safe

Cass kept quiet and said nothing.After some time when they were almost there, Mike's phone rang

Mike: Hello....Yes boss.....No she's going.....she looks uhm better....Ok

Mike handed Cass the phone and Cassie looked at it

Mike: He said if u don't take it he will come to your workplace

and cause havoc

Cass rolled her eyes

Cass: Hello

Thando: I know u are angry and I understand why and so I will give u all the space u need.I am not leaving u Cass u will have to forgive me.All u need is space to think and to breath and I will give u just that.I know u want your own place to stay for a while and so u will live at one of my penthouse, Mike will fetch your luggage and take it there.I will not come see u I will give u that space u need but Cassie if I hear that you've been talking to a fly called a men I will kill both of u I'm not bluffing. Take care of yourself, I will see you in a few weeks time.I Love You

Cass gave Mike back his phone, he knew fighting Thando will never take her anywhere and they'd fight about it forever.But she already made up her mind that she doesn't want him anymore.She wants to live drama free and be able to breath on her own without being cautious about the camera's and also Mike following her around

They arrived at her workplace

She was already late so she went to one of their locker rooms and she saw her group and were they were located.Their superior for the day was Mrs Chang,she didn't even know her.She asked around until she found her group, she was the only girl and they will be working together for the whole

week.They were 5 of them and Mrs Chang understood after Cass explained to her that she's been going through a lot and so she overslept

Now it was during lunch, she was already tired and very hungry.She went to the cafeteria and bought herself a chicken salad with tonic, she spotted Rose and went over to her.They had lunch over a light conversation, Rose didn't want to ask her to much questions about yesterdays saga,she heard by girls in her group as they gossiped about her and her rich handsome husband.She decided she will ask her next time since she didn't want to bother her

It was now knocking off time, as she was walking out to the entrance she came across Vee.She smiled and Vee smiled too.They shared a brief hug

Vee: I was hoping to see u the whole day but I never had the chance to

Cass: Ohh yeah I was very busy, it's tiring here.Imagine I am already exhausted and it's already my second day

Vee laughed

Vee: I know I used to get tired like hell but u will get used to it

Cass nod

Vee: Are u going home already?

Cass: Yes and I can't wait to hug my bed

Vee chuckled lightly and brushed her soft hair back

Vee: Lucky u, I have another 4 hours to spend here

Cass: Aggg xame I'm sure u used to it

Vee frowned

Cass giggled

Cass: I'm sorry, I'm joking

Vee: I will forgive u if only u will give me your phone numbers

Cass rolled her eyes

Cass: Okay but I'm on flight mode for about 2 weeks or more

Vee: Paparazzi?

Cass nod

Vee: It's okay I understand, I will see u tomorrow and hopefully we spend lunch together

Cass nod and they walked their separate ways. Mike was already waiting for her outside the entrance

Cass: I thought we agreed that u will stay in the car and I come Michael

Mike chuckled

Mike: I know but the deal is broken not after what happened yesterday

Cass huffed and he laughed

Mike: I thought u are now used to me

He said that opening the door for her

Cass: I can never get used to you embarrassing me

Mike: Well guess what?

Cass: What!!!

Mike: Till death do us apart
They both laughed out loud

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Mike drove her
to her new penthouse

They arrived and wow the place was breath taking

She couldn't even believe her eyes

It was a wooden floor, huge sitting room with a very nice fancy
glass light, it was a glass penthouse. Just outside was a a very
beautiful swimming pool and u could see the traffic from the
balcony. The tv room was so nice and very spacious, very
beautiful leather white couches were in the middle of the room
with a very huge curved tv. You could see the most beautiful
kitchen ever when u stood from the sitting room. She went over
to it and touched the marble stone rug. Her heart skipped a bit
at how beautiful it was. Everything spelled technology in that
house. You basically opened everything with remote or you just
touch. From the tabs to the shower

It was the next day and she woke up a bit earlier, she felt
rejuvenated although she missed the kids so much. She even
needed to start planning on Jaden's party since it was next
week. She told herself that she will never drag her kids into this
mess. She took a shower and dressed in her simple clothes then

went downstairs and made a bomb breakfast, she was in love with the kitchen and she couldn't wait to use it. She called Mike to come up. Mike was living in a different apartment just a few streets away in a different building. Cassie's penthouse was a 2 bedroom and Thando didn't want Mike to occupy the other room because he knew that her friends would want to sleep over

She had breakfast with Mike

Cass: Is this really Zulu's apartment or he's just fucking with me?

Mike laughed

Mike: It's his, he makes money with these things. He's also into property

Cass looked at him surprised

Mike nod

Cass: Wow I didn't know about that

Mike: He's into many things that's why he's this moneyed

Cass: Don't you get bored working for him, he's rude and cold as ice

Mike laughed

Mike: He's your husband Mrs Zulu and he's not bad and you know that, you are just angry at him. And he pays me enough

Cass nod

Mike: It's good to see your bubbly self back

Cass: I'm surprised myself, I thought I'd spend months locked

up in my room crying my life out but I'm glad that's not the case.

Mike: I'm glad too, we should get going

Cass: Let me wash the dishes

Mike: you have helpers so leave it before u get late

Cass: I don't want helpers Mike, I can take care of myself and why was I never told about them?

Mike: they will start today and it's your husband's orders

Cass: Tell him I don't want them

Mike nod and Cass quickly tidied up around and Mike drove her to work

A week flew and now it was the second week Monday. Work, friends and books have been keeping her going. She's been healing and she was slowly going back to her old self but she missed her family so much. Yes the penthouse was a dream but it was also empty without her family

She went to the hall and they had their daily Monday meeting. She was put in a different group and their Doctor was Mr Miller. According to his previous group he was a very tough man, he's a bit rude and arrogant also intimidating, but apparently he's also a very handsome man and he's got a very cool sense of humor

They were sitting outside his huge office, he was running late. There were 3 girls and just 2 boys. He arrived shortly busy

on talking on his phone. It seems as though he was talking to his child because he was begging the kid to go to school. He unlocked his office and of course Cass recognized him, he was the guy who rescued her from the Paparazzi and her heart skipped a bit when she saw that it was really him. Her hands were now getting very sweaty

He got in his office leaving them behind, Cass wanted to excuse herself before he came back but the team told her not to because they saw he's a bit rude and he'd shout at her when she comes back. Miller came out wearing his white coat and stared at the group, as his eyes were scanning them they landed on Cassie. His heart skipped a bit and he stared at her beautiful innocent looking face, she was very beautiful in his eyes. He snapped out of it and cleared his hoarse voice then looked at the group.

Miller: Uhm you guys go to Second floor ward E4 I will meet you there and introduce myself properly

They nod

Miller: But u Mrs stay behind

He said that looking at the shaking Cassie, she didn't even know why she was a bit scared because the only men who made her blood move like this was her husband.

They walked away leaving the 2 behind

His hard face softened and his lips curved revealing his white

teeth

Miller: I meet you again Mrs?

He said that handing out his hand

Cass: Mrs Zulu

He chuckled

Miller: Let's start from the start, I'm Christian

Cass nervously smiled and handed out her name

Cass: Cassiopeia

Chris: Mhhh married? Interesting

He smirked

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

35

The day went by

Christian wasn't as bad as the way people painted him, intact he was kind and outgoing. Yes he had his serious moments but all in all in was a humble soul. Now they were done for the day. She made her way out and she came across Vee, she stopped and Vee stopped as well

Vee: it seems as though i always come across u at the wrong time

Cass giggled

Cass: Maybe this is a sign

Vee: You must be out of your mind, what sign?....I was thinking how about we go out today?...I will be done around 18:00 and I will come fetch u around 19:00. We will just have dinner for 2 hours, I swear I won't keep you long

Cass: Ok then, I won't say no to free meal. As long as u paying
Vee laughed

Vee: The fuck Cass u married to a millionaire, u should be taking me out

Cass giggled

Cass: Our second girls out I am taking u

Vee: Ok I will see u tonight

Cass: I don't have to dress up right?

Vee: Yeah

Cass nod and they went their separate ways

She had just finished dressing up in her white and peach just above the knee V dress with her Gucci pumps, she made her hair into a neat ponytail and applied her nude gloss. She looked really pretty and simple. She called Vee using the house phone and directed her.

She buzzed her to come up, after some few minutes there was a light knock, Cass stood up from the couch and went to open for her.

They hugged and Cass invited her in

Vee: U look really pretty Cassie

She giggled

Cass: You look good yourself and I love those tattoos. Lets go then since u insisted on coming up and I didn't see the need for that.

Vee: Well I wanted to see your husband first and I wanted to walk u to the car

Cass rolled her eyes and Vee giggled as they walked out

Vee: Nice place by the way

Cass: Thank you

They made their way to Vee's G-Class

They drove to the restaurant, they arrived and settled down

Vee: So were is the guy who follows u around today?

Cass: Ohh he's sleeping I think, he doesn't know I went out

Vee: U should always tell him when u leave, it's not safe

Cass: But u walk around alone and I can't?

Vee: I'm not married to the richest man in the country who has enemies all over. He hired him for a reason

Cass: Well I doubt they will come for me, I'm innocent

Vee huffed

Vee: Just stick with him, So how are u finding the hospital so far?

Cass: It's fine, I chose medicine because I love helping people and I always get happy and be at peace when i see patients leaving with happy faces

Vee: Yes that's a nice feeling but it gets hard when times goes on but I don't wanna scare u

Cass: What made u come to SA out of all the different countries in the world?

Vee: I am originally from here, I was born in Johannesburg but was adopted when i was about 4 months old, and so I decided to come here and search for my biological mother

They spoke for a few hours that they ended up going home drunk because they kept on ordering different cocktails

The next day she was sitting down in her counter trying to force herself to eat , she had a very terrible hangover. She was forced to wake up because she couldn't miss out. Mike walked in, he had the password of the place. He found Cass looking all tired, she actually looked sick

Mike: What's wrong?.. Should I drive u to the hospital?

Cass giggled

Cass: You worry too much

Mike: last time I left u, u were fine but now u don't look fine

Cass: I went out and had way too much to drink and...

Mike: u went out without telling?

He asked looking very shocked

Cass: it's not a big deal, I am fine Mike

Mike: Ohhh God don't ever do that Cassiopeia. U don't go out alone without me

Cass: I'm really not in the mood for this

Mike: Look I know u don't like me following u around and u might think I am doing this for your husband but it's not like that. You don't know how dangerous it is out there for you. Your husband hired me for a reason Cass. Its not safe at all. Don't ever do that again, unless u want your husband to kill both of us

Cass: I won't do it again, let's get going. This food won't even go in

Mike: we are early, I will pass by Nandos and u grab something to eat

Cass nod

She arrived at work, her head was spinning

All she needed was her bed, her eyes said it all

They went over to Christians office and waited for him outside, he came after a few minutes. They discussed how their day will be looking like. After their mini meeting, they made their way

out.And walked to their ward

Chris went over to Cass and they walked together

Chris: You were very quiet today

Cass: uhhm yeah I don't feel that well

Chris: what's wrong

Cass shrugged her shoulders

Chris: we can over my office and I check what's wrong

Cass: No there's no need, I just need painkillers and a good sleep

Chris took out a key from his coat

Chris: Take...go rest in my office and I will come wake u up during lunch

They have both stopped walking

Cass: Uhhm are u sure

Chris: Yeah I mean u don't look good

Cass nod and thanked him

she went to his office and there was a bed.She didn't even have the energy to snoop around,she took off her shoes and climbed the bed and she closed her eyes.

She was woken up when she felt someone shaking her,she lifted her head and found this handsome man starring at her with his shining eyes piercing through her.

Chris: Wake up, it's lunch time.You need to eat

Cass sat up and rubbed her

Chris smiled

Chris: u look pretty when u just woke up

Cass looked down while blushing

Chris: Sit up straight and let me feed you

He gave her the chicken salad

Cass thanked her and they began eating

Chris: we haven't really gotten some 'US' time to talk and get to know each other

Cass: I'm sure u know all about me

Chris: I don't follow nor listen to gossip or news about Celebrities

Cass: so u are telling me u know nothing about me

Chris: I know that u are married even though I can't really see the ring but I can see with your finger that you've been having a ring by that line. Your bend must be tight

Cass: Well there's nothing much about me either than I'm a student and married that's all, what about you

Chris: Well I'm a divorcee, I have a daughter whose 5 years old living with me and of cause I'm a doctor

Cass smiled

Cass: So what is her name

Chris: Christine, she's very feisty. She's really gonna make me age fast

Cass giggled

Cass: That's how kids are

Chris: How about I take us out Saturday?

Cass: I'm married Chris. I can't be going out with u and u know how my life is like

Chris: I'm well aware that u married, it's just us getting to know each other

Cass: I can't make it, I am throwing my son a party

Chris: Your son?

Cass: Yes

Chris smiled and nod

Chris: I'm not giving up on u, just know this

Cass: U are one stubborn man ain't u?

Chris: U haven't seen anything

They both laughed

Cass: Well we better get going Mr Miller

Chris: After u future Mrs Miller

Cass shook her head while walking out

She came across Vee and she chuckled, Cass giggled

Chris noticed

Chris: How do u know Smith?

Cass: Smith?

Chris: Yes the nigga u were giggling with

Cass: U mean the lady, she's my friend. I met her not long ago

Chris: Mhhhh interesting

It was Friday, Cass agreed to go out for drinks with her girls. They have been begging her the whole week. On the other

hand she was getting really close with both Vee and especially Chris. She enjoyed her life, she managed to smile more and she loved her new company so much

It was in the evening, she was dressed in her Red short dress with her Loubotin black heels, her hair was tied into a high neat bun. She looked really beautiful and of course very sexy. They were having drinks in this other famous club known as The Deck, Cass booked herself and her girls VVIP because she didn't want people sneaking their nose in her business. They were having a bomb naughty conversation while sipping on the champagnes.

Nthato: Hei guys have u seen how hot Miller is?

Rose: Girllllllll i want to be in his group after the other week, At least Cass was in his group this week

Nthato: So how is he?

Cass: He's fine, of course he's an eye catch. he's just cool.m..I don't know what to say

They giggled

Thato: of course u wouldn't know, after all u are married to one of the hottest guys in SA

Cass giggled

Cass: Guys enough about MAN, let's drink

Rose: Yasss

They drunk and later just around 00:15 they decided to call it a night, Mike made sure that the girls make it out of the club safe. Cass wasn't really that drunk but her friends were. Mike drove them to Cassie's apartment, Cassie saw it best that they sleep in her place because they were just too drunk. Mike helped them inside one by one with Cass making sure she takes off their shoes. She finally was done and bid Mike Goodnight

She went to her room and she got the shock of her life when she saw Thando sleeping there outside the covers. She didn't know how to react but seeing him made her realize that she really missed him. She felt her heart break and all the emotions come back. She realized then that she hasn't healed from everything but above all she missed her man and she was glad to see him in fact she wanted to sleep in his chest. She took off her dress and wore her short p.j's

Thando was out of it since he didn't even hear her changing and getting in the room

She shook him and he opened his small red eyes

Thando: You are back

He smiled

Cass: Yes, get in the covers and take off your clothes

Thando didn't move but all he did was stare at the beautiful wife

This last few days he couldn't cope, he missed her. He needed her back. He couldn't hold on because he missed her so much. It's been really hard, on the other hands the kids been asking him about her. It was too much for him that tonight he couldn't hold himself all he ever wanted was to see her. He hoped she comes back drunk and she goes to sleep immediately while he holds her tight but no she was as sober as a nun.

Thando: I missed you so much

Cass: I missed u more

She found herself confessing, she didn't know how it came out but she just spit it out

Thando stood up and took off his clothes and he got in bed with her

He pulled her closer to him and held her tight

Thando: Fuck I missed u women

Cass: Thando

Thando sighed

Thando: Yes?

Cass: Please make love to me

Thando: Not like this, not when u have not forgiven me

Cass kept quiet

Thando kissed her forehead

Thando: I love you

Cass: I love u too

36

The next morning Cassie woke up all alone in her room, there was a note next to her head

'Good morning sunshine, it was really good sleeping next to you. I really missed you. I will see you this afternoon. I love you'

Cass rolled off bed and went to brush her teeth, today she was going back to her house since it was Jaden's birthday. She brushed her teeth and went downstairs, she was surprised to see this old lady preparing the table full of different food, they looked very yummy

Cass: Uhhm good morning

Her: Good morning, Mr Zulu summoned me here to cook breakfast for you

Cass smiled

Cass: Uhhm thank you, I will go call my friends

She went to the guestroom with a huge smile on her face, that was very sweet of Thando

She took the remote and opened the curtains

She went over to them and shook them

After few minutes they woke up

Nthato: Shit where are we?

Cass laughed

Cass: Wow u don't even know were u slept

Rose: I'm so hangover'ed' right now

Cass: Go brush your teeth, breakfast is ready

They both stood up, Cass gave them sealed toothbrushes and they brushed their teeth while Cass made the bed

Nthato: Gosh u didn't have to make the bed, we would've done it

Cass: It's not a big deal, let's go because I am really hungry

They walked out

Rose: Wow whose place is this?

Cass: Mine, i didn't want to go home

She felt that they shouldn't know her marriage business, she didn't really trust them unlike Ashanti and Nomzamo

They walked to the sitting room and they were taken a back by the huge amazing breakfast in front of their eyes,their stomach immediately made funny sounds and they all giggled

Rose: Wow this looks really yum

Thato: I know right

Cass: Come let's dig in

They had a short prayer and began eating

After breakfast they left and Cass took a shower and dressed in her shorts and LV white shirt with her LV sneakers.She tied her hair into a ponytail and took her bag and went to the car with Mike following behind her.They drove to her mother's place, she was also attending Jaden's birthday party q with them.

They were now driving to Luthando's house with her mother
Cassie's Mom: Dimples u are slowly losing weight

Cass: It's school mom

Her: How's marriage?

Cass: I'm facing something at the moment so it's not as sweet as it was

Her: Is it about the son?

Cass looked at her mother shocked

Her: I thought we tell each other everything

Cass: uhhm I didn't want to stress u mom

Her: I would have been there if u needed me, I saw it in the newspaper and I thought u will come and talk to me but you didn't

She looked down feeling really guilty

Her: Now tell me how are u taking everything

Cass: I moved out, he brought the baby mama in the house and I just couldn't take it anymore

Her: Why did he bring her in the house?

Cassie: Mom I don't wanna talk about this

Her: It's okay, u will come to me when u need me

Cass nod and lied her head in her mother's thighs and she brushed her hair

Her: It shall all pass don't worry, I am praying for you and know that this pain will not last forever

Cass closed her eyes as tears were streaming down her face. She was still hurt, her heart was very broken and she didn't know what to do to take the pain away because she thought

she was over it

Her sobs became loud as her mother brushed her back and hushed her

She hated Thando for putting her through all of this pain and now she didn't want to see him, she wanted nothing to do with him. The pain she was feeling was beyond. They arrived and stayed in the car since Cass was still crying

Thando was outside standing with Lubanzi waiting for them to come out of the car but they weren't. They went over to the car and Mike stood outside their door

Thando: Why are they not coming out

Mike: She's not in the right state

Banzi: What is she sick?

Mike: Maybe if Mr Zulu checks up on them

Thando went to the car and opened the door, he was surprised to see Cassie laying in her mother's lap crying. Her mother lifted her eyes and saw Thando staring at them

Thando: Uhhm Good morning, is she okay?

She shook her head no

Her: Cassie, let's go inside and u take a shower before the kids see u like this

Thando: Uhhm can I talk to her

Her mother gave him a look

Thando: I promise I won't do anything to upset her further

He already concluded by her mother's look that she was crying

because of him.He concluded that she confided in her mother and she lost herself

Her: Ok, I will give you some space

Thando nod and asked Mike to help Cassie's mother out of the car,Mike helped her out

Thando stepped inside, closed the door

He held Cassie's waist and brought her to him and hugged her tighter

She just cried

Thando: I am really sorry for all the pain I caused u

Cass: Were is she?

Thando: Still in hospital, the bullet hit some sensitive parts and she's been going through different surgeries

Cass wiped her tears

Cass: Let me go and see the kids, I missed them so much

Thando: Please don't avoid me

He held her more tighter

Cass: I just don't feel like being next to you

Thando sighed

Thando: are u ever gonna forgive me?

Cass: I just need sometime alone Thando

Thando: And I am willing to give u that, but how long Cass.I need u, the kids need you

Cass: Until I heal Thando nod

He lifted her head after sometime of silence

They stared at each other

Thando: I love you Cass nod

Thando smashed his cold soft lips on hers and they shared a slow passionate kiss

Thando: I said I love you

He said that in between the kiss lightly biting her lower lip

Cass: I love you too

He deepened the kiss after those words, his hands went over to her waist brushing it softly, he rubbed her breasts and she let out moan. Thando made her lie down as he got in between her legs and sucked her neck. He went over to her lips and kissed her deepening the kiss shoving his tongue while taking off her shirt. He wanted to disrupt her and of cause he did because now Cass was left with only her thong. He sucked on her breasts '

Fuck I missed you' he cursed as he was sucking his favorite part of her body which was her yellow big breasts

He left kisses all over her stomach, kissing the most sensitive parts leaving Cassie gasping for air, his tongue made its way to her treasure. He sucked her dry that she came twice, he went over to her face and kissed her softly making her taste her cum

He stopped kissing her and stared at her beautiful face

Cass slowly opened her eyes and blushed immediately

Thando: Hey She blushed more

Cass: Hi Thando: You taste so good

Cass blushed He smiled

Thando: I love you

Cass smiled Cass: I love u as well

She lied her head down and realized that they were still in the car, she immediately lifted her head up and faced Thando with shock

Cass: Did we just do all of that here

Thando chuckled and sat up straight and made Cass sit on top of him

Thando: So what?

He helped her wear her bra

Cass: What if someone saw us?...or even worse the kids came here

Thando: Don't worry they wouldn't have come and no one can see us from outside

He helped her get into her shirt and made her lie in his chest and hugged her

Thando: I don't like that woman u went out with not long ago, the one u got wasted with

Cass was about to lift her body up but Thando tightened his grip

Cass: Wait how did u know because Mike didn't follow me

Thando: I don't want u hanging out with her

Cass: Now that's not fair

Thando: She likes you

Cass: She's just a friend and she's a woman

Thando: Whose interested in you

Cass: Gosh Thando u just being insecure for no reason

Thando: we both know she likes you

He loosened his grip and made her look at him

Thando: I can tolerate everything Cass, I don't have a problem with u going out, going to school, shopping and doing everything that makes you happy. BUT IF YOU DARE GET INVOLVED WITH ANYONE I WILL KILL THEM, I HAVE EYES AND EARS EVERYWHERE SO PLEASE DON'T TEST ME. THE FIRST TIME WE SPOKE I MADE IT CLEAR THAT U WILL BE INVOLVED WITH ME AND NOT ANY OTHER PERSON. NOW STAY THE FUCK AWAY FROM HER!

He said that with so much authority' that it made her blood turn leaving her with goosebumps

Now if he's acting like this with Vee, what would it be of him if he finds out about Christian?

She thought to herself

That evening they had a wonderful day filled with joy and love, Jaden enjoyed his huge birthday with friends and family. The kids enjoyed themselves and he received the gifts he'd wished to have. His father bought him a big toy Jeep car, while his other uncle's bought him beautiful gifts ever. Cassie on the other hand got him a beautiful customized Nike sneakers.

Now she was in her house with Amanda, she decided to take Amanda with her because she missed her and she felt bad for leaving her behind. So from now on she will live with her and her nanny. She took everything that she will need, she didn't mind taking her and this will help her from getting bored with staying alone.

She picked her up and tucked her to sleep with her after their bubble bath, she had a long day with the other kids playing around and eating sweets. She was tired too herself.

She decided to switch her phone on after weeks of it being off, she didn't even bother reading social media notifications. She deleted them all and removed all the tags and mentions without reading them. She deleted all the messages and voicemails. She knew most of them were from the Paparazzi.

She went through her emails and was very happy to see an email from a company of make-up asking her that she would

like to be the face of their product, were she will be showcasing a mascara. This was one of the biggest organizations both local and international, she was honoured and she was definitely going for it. She naturally has really big eyelashes and she knew she will take amazing pictures. She decided to send an email to her personal assistant the one Thando hired before and asked her to find her the best manager in the industry so he can handle the paper work.

After the good news she drifted off to sleep

Now it was Monday morning, she woke up feeling fresh than ever. Yesterday her husband hired both her and her little princess masseuse's for them to relax and in deed she was feeling better than ever. She loved how Thando was spoiling her still trying to apologize, she enjoyed being spoiled but she told herself that she won't forgive him that easily. She still needed time for herself and time to think everything over with his son. She needed to learn to love his son and accept him and at least work on forgiving her mother but it wasn't easy, at Jaden's party she couldn't even hold the kid

Thursday afternoon

Now it was after work, Ashanti just arrived in her house. They hugged

Cass: Jeez the pregnancy suits u, u are even showing. You look

beautiful baby

Ashanti giggled

Her: Gosh this child makes me eat everything and anything

Cass: That's how pregnancy is like babe

They sat down

Her: So tell me how's the hospital, we didn't get enough time to talk Saturday

Cass: It's amazing, I'm enjoying it honestly

Her: And staying alone?

Cass: Well I love Amanda's Company

Her: When are u planning on going home and forgiving him

She shrugged her shoulders

Cass: I don't know

Advertisement

all I know is that I am not ready

Her phone rang. It was a number she didn't recognize

She decided to answer it

Her: Cassiopeia hello

Caller: And u decided to switch your phone on

She smiled as she realized who was talking

Cass: Christian!

Him: Yes it's me, Your phone has been off

Cass: Yes for personal reasons, how did u get my number's

Him: I have my way Miss Kirk, how are you?

Cass: Mrs Zulu u meant and I'm good how are you

Chris chuckled when she said Mrs Zulu

Chris: Never have been better, I want us to go out for lunch, nothing serious just a friendly lunch. You will take it as me mentoring you

Cass giggled

Cass: How funny is that

Him: It makes sense, that way u won't have to be worried about your bossy husband. I will come to u tomorrow after work

Cass: That won't be lunch but dinner that time

Him: Yes whatever you want to call it

Cass: I don't know Christian, I mean this is something big and I don't want Paparazzi on my back

Him: I know a private place, u can come with that puppet of yours. I mean no harm

Cass: Let me think about it

Him: I will be waiting for u when u knock off

Cass: I didn't agree to anything

Him: I never said u did, I have to go now. Sleep tight and don't forget to dream about us

Cass giggled while rolling her eyes

He chuckled and switched the call

She smiled and shook her head

She then lifted her head and found Ashanti looking at her with a frown on her face

Cass: What?

Her: Were u just flirting with the guy?

Cass: No I wasn't

Her: But u were blushing

Cass: It's nothing Ash

Her: Who is he anyways

Cass: One of the doctors, his name is Christian

Her: Do u like him

Cass: What of cause not

Her: I understand u and Luthando are fighting and that's how marriage is like sometimes, u have to go through some things. All I'm trying to say is that don't make stupid decisions because your marriage is going through a phrase, don't do anything stupid that you will regret afterwards because you are hurt

Cass: Geez I know what I'm doing, and I don't see myself with anyone either than Thando.

Her: Whatever u say, just stay away from that guy

Cass: Just don't worry yourself, let's go and let me feed u and the kid Shanti giggled Her: I'd love that

Next day it was her knock off time

She packed all her things, the next coming 2 weeks they will be spending it studying and some attending classes. As she was walking to the exit she felt someone holding her waist and she immediately turned her head.

Him: You can't run away from me

Cass: Shouldn't u be working?

Chris: I should but because I want us to go have a nice meal and catch up i will miss work
Cass: Ohh uhhm about that...

Chris: I don't wanna hear it, we are going

He led the way to his car

Cass: Uhhm let me inform Mike then

Chris: Of cause let's go

As they walked to Cassie's car she got the shock of a lifetime seeing Luthando standing there

Her heartbeat immediately increased so rapidly that that she held her chest.

Luthando was standing there staring at them as they made their way to him

Chris was holding her bag and she could see the famous husband and deep down he smiled

Cass: Uhhm that is my husband, I think u should just turn around

Chris laughed out loud enough for Luthando to hear him

Chris: he's already here we don't wanna make things complicated

He stood there as they approached him

38

Cassie tried by all means to tell Chris to walk away but he was as stubborn as her husband.

They finally got to where he was standing and the first thing Luthando did was to give Chris a very straight stern look. Cassie went over to him and hugged him but still his eyes were glued on Chris

Chris stood there and stared at Luthando too and he could see the coldness in his eyes but he stood his ground and gave him the look too.

Thando looked at Cassie whose cheeks were pink and he smiled. His question was answered. There was something going on between this two

Thando: How are u my star?

Cassie: I uhhm I'm good how are you?

Thando: I'm great, I actually came here to tell you we are going out for lunch with the kids and after lunch we are flying to Johannesburg

Cassie: Ok babe and uhhm this is Christian

Thando lifted his head and looked at him

Chris: It's nice to finally meet the husband, we were actually about to go grab lunch but since you guys have plans I believe I will take her out next time

Thando gave him a very cold look

He couldn't believe he just said that, he's not even ashamed that he caught them walking together. Clearly he wants her and by the look of things he will fight for her.

He looked at him and chuckled

Him: Dimples how about u go in the car and I have a word with this little friend of yours

Cassie: You don't have to

Thando: I was not asking u but telling you but since u want to hear then be my guest

Cass gasped as she could not believe what he just said

Thando: I will tell u this once and only once stay the fuck away from my wife

Chris: Ohhh now she's your wife, I mean when I met her there was no ring on her finger

Thando clenched his jaw

Thando: I see, let's get going babe. And it was a pleasure meeting you Chris

Chris smiled and nod

Thando opened the door for Cassie and she got in. He climbed inside too and Mike drove off

Thando: So how was your week?

Cass: Uhhm Thando about that...

Thando: I won't say much but u will stay away from him unless u want him killed

Cass: What?

He said nothing

Cass: Mike has a daughter, don't do that

Thando raised his eyebrow

Thando: You won't stay away from him?

Cass: Uhhm I didn't say that, Look Mike is my mentor

Thando said nothing but continued being busy with his tap. He couldn't believe that she just said that. It was clear to him that Cassie was into him but he will never ever allow any man near her. Yes he wronged her but that is not the way to do things. His heart broke more when he realized that Cassie is really into the guy. He already knew what he will do with the guy but as for his wife he didn't have any energy in him because he was very disappointed.

They arrived at the restaurant, the kids were already there. They had dinner while entertaining the kids. Cassie could sense the tension between both of them and she realized that Thando was angry, she needed to do things right because she didn't wanna lose him and she realized she was wrong entertaining Chris because she's a married woman.

They arrived at their Sandton house that night, Cassie tucked the kids to sleep after Thando carried them upstairs. She went to their bedroom and she heard the shower water running, she fixed the bed and opened the covers. She then opened water in

the bathtub because she wanted to relax. After bathing she found Thando typing in his laptop while in the covers. Cassie got in

Cassie: Can we please talk Zulu?

Thando nod and switched off his laptop

Cassie: I am sorry for today

Thando: Do u like him?

Cass: Thando don't

Thando: No answer me

Cass: It's just its just that when we were going through that saga with Linda he was always there for me. He gave me attention at work, we were always talking and spending time together.

Thando: Your point?

Tears came out from her eyes

Cass: Yes i like him, I'm so sorry. I didn't mean it Thando. I don't say I have feelings for him I only said I like him

Thando swallowed hard

Cass: I only love u Zulu

Thando: But u like him too

Cass: Thando please

Thando: It's okay

Advertisement

come here

He brought her to his chest as she cried

She was feeling really bad because she could see how much he looked hurt. She didn't want that, she didn't like to see him like that

Next day she woke up alone

Today they were attending a charity formal event with the kids later that day. She did her bed and went to brush her teeth and washed her face then went downstairs. She found Lubabalo and the kids in the lounge along with Thando. Babalo was playing play station with Jaden while Thando was sitting next to Amanda playing with her toys and Thando busy with his laptop. He greeted them and went over to Thando and gave him a baby kiss and picked Amanda and kissed her too, she went over to Jaden and kissed his forehead, he frowned making them laugh, lastly she patted Luthando and went to the kitchen to eat her breakfast. She had her breakfast while Amanda was having sliced banana's and watermelon. Thando walked in

Thando: The stylist will come along with your clothes

Cass: Thank you, so were is your son?

Thando: With Linda's parents for the weekend

Cass nod

Thando: I haven't really gotten a chance to apologize for what I've put you through. I apologize for letting people come into our marriage, I apologize for disappointing you, I apologize for

everything Cassiopeia. Please forgive me for everything
sthandwa sam

Cass: I forgive you

They sealed it with a kiss

A 2 years later

Cass sat there in a bathroom floor while tears coming out her eyes. Its been almost a year trying and still nothing. Luthando walked in on her and found her sitting on the floor with a pregnancy test on her hand

Cass: It says negative again 

Thando went down and hugged her

Cass: it's been a year Thando, a bloody fucken year

She shouted

Cass: what?.....Don't I deserve to have kids Thando?

Thando: You know that's not true baby

Cass: it feels like it is, we've been trying and trying but still nothing

Thando: Don't give up bubu

Cass: I'm done I can't , I just can't

'What happened this past 2 years'

After he learned about Chris and Cassie's saga he decided he'd spare Chris's life for his daughter's sake, yes he was very angry because that bastard was disrespectful. So what he did was to get him fired and not hired in any hospital around Cape Town so he had to relocate to other province and start a life there. He felt like he deserved it because he knew who he was dealing with the moment he tried coming for Cassie.

With Linda she finally healed after going through 5 different surgeries, that killed her emotionally because she couldn't be there for her son. After the shooting saga she promised herself to never ever cross Luthando and to move on and raise her son. She did try to apologize to Cass over this year's and she forgave her but they don't get along till this day. On the other hand Cassie was trying to have a relationship with Thando's son and slowly she was warminh up to him because Thando loved his son dearly

Jaden and Amanda have grown so much, they now both call Cassie mommy. The kids have been in nothing but a warm home this past few years. They received the love they deserved. They have grown so much, Amanda was now 4 years old making Jaden 11 years old. Cassie has also made up with Thando's parents, they apologized for almost ruining her marriage.

Both her friends have birth to very beautiful baby girls. The girls were nothing but very cute. She loved them so much that she didn't mind babysitting them. Ashanti's daughter was 1 year 8 months and her name is Lulonke, Nomzamo's daughter was 1 year 4 months and her name is Pearl

She was now a resident at the old hospital she was studying at. She was happy with her job even though Thando was not pleased about it because she was always busy. About the contract they burned it to ashes and signed a new fair one.

Cassie had always wanted to have a baby of her own and they decided with Luthando that they were both ready for a baby, a year after Linda's saga. 3 months down the line Cassie couldn't get pregnant. So she decided to go consult her gynaecologist at work to check what was wrong with her and the gynaecologist saw no problem. Her gynaecologist suggested that she gets ovulation induction drugs to help her fall pregnant. She spoke with Luthando about it and he didn't have a problem with it and so she started taking the drugs and they would try now and then. Months passed as she sat in her bathroom floor with a test written negative.

Now this was putting a very tough strain in her relationship because she felt less of a woman not to be able to fall pregnant. Now the issue was that she was blaming Luthando for what was happening with her because a part of her believed that the miscarriage she had, had something to do with her not

falling pregnant even though the doctor saw nothing wrong with her womb

'Current day'

She woke up early ,today she was going to have a very long day at work. She took a quick shower then dressed up and took her bags then went downstairs.She found Jaden having cereals in his school uniform.She kissed his cheek and sat next to him.The helper came with Cassie's food

Jaden: Mommy when is dad coming back home? I want him to come see me on my next game.We are playing finals Friday?

Cass swallowed hard

Jaden has been playing football and he was very good at it.Luthando left 3 weeks back.They have been fighting lately.Cassie has been ignoring him and always brought up a fight between them.She didn't mean to do it because after each fight she'd lock herself up and cry her eyes out.All she ever wanted was to make Thando feel what she has been feeling because of the baby saga.So now Luthando went back to square one taking longer trips outside the country and taking weeks there and that damaged Cass even more because she felt like he was not there for her instead he lets her be and handle this pain alone.Sometimes she felt like a part of Luthando is happy because he has a son out there so he didn't care whether she wanted a baby or not.

Cass: I will talk to him baby, you know how busy your father is but I will make sure he makes it this time

Him: Thank you mommy

Cass: Now finish up because u are riding with me today

Jaden smiled

Him: I can't wait

Cass giggled

Later that night

She came home pretty late, she was so tired because she had a very long day going up and down. It was just before dinner time. She always made sure she makes it for dinner with the kids especially since Thando was not around, she never liked it having them to sit alone and have a lonely meal. She found Amanda sitting down playing with her toys. She screamed mommy and Cass giggled

Cass: Hey baby, how are you

Amanda: Sad, aunt Anna didn't want me to have a swim

Cass: You know you only swim on Fridays baby and you've just done your hair. It will get messy

Ama: I know mommy, what did u get me?

Cass: Nothing baby

She frowned

Cass: Tomorrow I am taking us out for ice cream

She smiled

Ama: I can't wait

Cass: Get up and let's go eat, were your brother?

Ama: He chased me out of his room mommy Jaden is rude

Cass laughed

Cass: I'm sorry baby, you know he doesn't like it when we enter his room

Ama: I know

Thando: My Two favorite people

They both lifted their heads and there stood Luthando, Amanda ran to him while Cassie stood there as her heart was beating hard. She missed him so much. Its been 3 weeks approaching the forth week. She missed him, the kids missed him. She wondered if he missed them as much as they missed him because it seems like he enjoyed staying away from them.

Thando went over to Cass while Amanda was clinched into his chest hugging him tightly. He greeted her and she smiled and greeted him back. Thando held her neck with his other hand making her come closer to his face. He slowly rested his lips to hers and they shared a slow passionate short kiss. He pulled back as their forehead touched

Thando: I missed you

Cass: I missed you too

He smiled and she smiled back

Despite whatever they have been through lately they still loved each other and they were both never afraid to show each other that. They both realized that they have missed each other

They were now having dinner with the kids. Thando was telling the kids about his trip, he was in China. He was telling the kids funny stuff about Chinese people and their culture. He bought all of us gifts and told us we'd get them tomorrow because today he wanted to bond with us because he missed us. After dinner they all went to the sitting room and watched a cartoon movie which Jaden loved so much. Cassie has seen it a lot that she knew most of the words said in that movie.

Now they were both in the covers, Cassie was lying on his chest
Cass: How was China?

Thando: It wasn't that good, I missed home. I missed seeing black people

Cass laughed

Thando: I've been busy with work, even if I went to explore certain places it wasn't that nice because I wished u guys were there with me.

Cass: You are back now

Thando: And you have no idea how my heart is at ease, how much I missed you guys. How much I missed you being in my arms

Cass smiled as she lifted her head and they both stared at each other

She slowly kissed him, they shared a very passionate kiss, Thando flipped her as he got on top of her. He took off her silk night dress, he kissed her neck trailing kisses to his favorite part of the body which was her yellow huge breasts. He sucked them slowly while squeezing them lightly. Cass held his head as soft moans escaped her mouth. She missed him so much. His kisses trailed down to her belly all the way to her waist. She was already breathing really hard as Thando was giving her shocks all over her body

He finally went down on her, he planted soft kisses on her treasure and began licking her. He licked her so much that when she was about to come he went up and gave her a kiss, he positioned himself and rubbed himself on her treasure. They both released long air as they felt pleasure. He slowly inserted himself, and started moving slowly, Cass moved her hips with his motion. They both stared at each other as they moved at the same motion

Thando: This feels like home, i love you

Cass mumbled I love u too because words failed her as she was feeling so much pleasure and an orgasm building up. Thando felt himself building up too that he stopped and changed positions, he went up and fast this time that after a while they both came

Thando: I love you

Cass: I love you too

Next day, Cass heard Thando's phone making noise

She lifted her head and Thando was not next to her, the shower water was running. She looked at the phone that was ringing and it was his personal cell. She looked at the caller ID but it was just a number unsaved. She was about to answer but the person gave up. When she was about to put his phone down a message popped up

'I know u said I should never call you when you are home but you need to hear what I have to say. This is very important, please call me back
Love Lyla'

She looked at the message all shocked

This can't be work, who is she?

40

Thando had just finished bathing

He found Cassie starring at nothing, He went over to her and kissed her forehead and she finally snapped out of her thoughts

Thando: You okay?

She swallowed and nod

Thando: Great, I want us to go eat breakfast out. How about u get your sexy ass out of bed and go take a shower

Cass: Uhhm I think i will pass, I'm not really feeling well

Thando: What's wrong?

Cass: That time of the month

Thando: I'm sorry, I will order and they will deliver

Cass nod

2 months later

She was scared of confronting him about the message she saw. She was scared of what she might find. She was scared of going through the same pain she did with his baby mama. She was afraid that this time her heart won't take it. She was scared of losing him. She was scared of what she might find out. She was really scared and this past weeks she's been very much in her own space. She distanced herself from him. Yes he was trying but Cass was pushing him away. She'd seen his change of behavior lately, he doesn't look at her in the eyes it's like he's hiding something from her. He spends most of his time working

or traveling. She saw that their marriage was slowly but surely sinking and that was her biggest fear. The fear of losing him because she loved him too much.

Both of them started avoiding each other, Cassie saw through his eyes that he did something and he was afraid to look at her because guilt would always show right through his face.

Lately everything seemed like a mess on her side. She was losing weight because of stress and on top of that her mother hasn't been feeling well. It's been a week since she has been sick and she was with her through out the whole week. This was the second day since she came from her mother's house.

She was sitting in her study going through her books. She was still planning on opening her own Hospital but she needed as much as experience needed and so she was planning on opening her hospital in 4-5 years time.

Someone knocked once and made their way in

It was Thando, he last saw him last week

He looked like a mess, it's like he has been drinking, his eyes were red, he was wearing his Nike tracksuits with sneakers and a Nike golf cap. He looked very handsome though.

He went over to her side and lifted her up to stand up surprising her. He directed her to the small red leather couch in the middle of the room. He lied down making her lie with

her. He hugged her tight, Cass hugged him as well, she missed him so much. Yes they slept together and also made mind blowing love making but the next day things would go back to avoiding each other. They have been so distant from each other.

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Her tears made their way out

She sniffed more, Thando just brushed her bag as his heart was twisting. He felt really bad, he felt so bad that today he wanted to dish out everything that's been eating him lately. But now that she was crying his heart broke more, he wasn't sure anymore whether to tell her or not. But he didn't want to do things like before. He wanted to tell her as early as possible

After a whole good cry, and now calm. They sat silently, after a while Thando broke the silence

Thando: I am sorry baby

Cass: I know u are cheating on me Thando

She said that while her voice breaking

Thando kept quiet and Cass lifted her head to face him, her heart was beating really fast. What she was avoiding this past few months. She stared at him as her eyes became glossy

Thando: It's not what u think it is, it was just one time baby

Her phone rang, she was about to get free from his grip but he

held her tighter

Cass: Leave me the fuck alone

Thando: I'm sorry

She hid his chest while tears coming out

Her: Leave me alone

Thando sighed and he let her go. She went over to the table and checked the caller ID, it was her mother's live in nurse. She answered

Cassie: uhhm hello

Her: I just took your mother to the hospital, they have just admitted her

She immediately cut her off

Cass: I am coming

She switched the call and ran out forgetting that Thando was also in the room. Her heart was racing hard as she was thinking of the worst.

She ran out of the room, forgetting that Thando was inside. Thando ran after her and immediately stopped her

Thando: hey hey talk to me babe

Cass: it's it's my mom, they have just admitted her

She cried immediately.... Thando was about to hug her but she moved away

He cleared his throat

Him: Uhhm let's go to the hospital

Cass hurried outside and they got in the car

They drove to the hospital while Cassie was silently crying. Thando tried touching her but she made it clear to stay away from her. His heart broke more because he wanted to be there for her but he also understood why she was acting like that. I mean he just told the poor woman that he cheated and now her mother is in hospital.

They finally arrived at the hospital, they went to the waiting area after the receptionist told them to go to the waiting room that was upstairs.

She called her father and he immediately came with his wife. The wife was one sweet woman, she was rubbing Cassie all this time telling her everything will be okay. They were all very worried. They all knew how much Cassie loves her mother and how much she means a lot to her.

After the long wait the doctor came out
She quickly stood up and went to the doctor whom she knew because he was the one training her this year.

Cass: Please tell me she's alright Mrs Pearson

She swallowed the saliva

Her: Unfortunately she couldn't make it, she suffered....

Cass collapsed after the doctor said that and lights out

She woke and realized that she was in hospital
Tears immediately came out as she remembered what the doctor said. Those words pierced right through her heart. She got off the bed. She was still wearing the same clothes she was wearing. She fainted out of shock so the doctor didn't really check her up. It was already dark. She wiped her tears and went out of the hospital. She needed air, she needed to breathe, she needed to scream, she needed to let it all out. But she couldn't, she didn't even know where to start. The pain was too much for her to bear. She needed something that will take the pain away, stop how she was feeling. She'd never felt like this and right now it felt like it was too much

She started taking the walk out of the hospital, she crossed the road and walked to the beach.

What she was feeling was a lot
How could she live her life like that, how could she betray her like that, how could she just die. Why?...she thought she was doing better, she left her because there was progress and she begged her to go home and check if the kids are okay. She promised her that she felt better and there was no need for her to stay.

Maybe she shouldn't have left, maybe she would still be alive by now. She sat down on the sand as the cold wind hit her soft

skin.She didn't even feel the cold because she was so much in her thoughts

She wailed more as guilt hit her, Yes she shouldn't have left her.

She took off her shoes and walked to the ocean

.....

Thando arrived at the hospital that night, he wanted to be there when she wakes up.He knew how devastated she will be.He knew how much this loss will affect her and right then he hated himself so much for coming clean, he felt so bad because this whole thing was too much for one to bare.So he was very stressed as to how will she handle all of this,he wanted to be there for her and give her all the support she will need.Yes she will push him away but he told himself he will never let go.He loves her and what he did was very stupid and a moment of weakness and now this whole thing will change their lives not after what he just discovered

He went into her room and he was surprised to find an empty bed.He asked one of the guys to call the nurse for him and two nurses came running.They knew who Luthando was,that he was the VIP.

Advertisement

41); font-size: 14px;">They got in and found him pacing around
Thando: Were is my wife?

The two nurses looked at each other and back at the bed

Nurse1: She was right here sleeping not long ago when I came to check up on her

Thando: Well she is not here, find her and bring her back here because she is not in the right state of mind at the moment. I don't even know how she went out because u should've seen her at the reception.

Nurse2: Uhhm we will find her

They both went out quickly, Thando sat on the couch that was in the room. 30 minutes passed and there was no sign of the nurses, he was getting really impatient. He went out and went to the reception, the receptionist immediately started shaking when she saw him approaching her with 2 guards next to him

Thando: What the hell is going?

Her: Uhhm err uhhh

Thando: U better start opening that small mouth of yours

Her: Uhhm sir u see they can't find her, they are still searching the hospital

Thando immediately got so angry

The manager made his way to him

Thando: How the hell did this happen?

Him: uhhm we are really really sorry Mr Zulu, she left the hospital. We went through the footage

Thando shouted

Thando: How the hell can a patient leave the hospital just like

that?...Don't u have security here?...

Him: Sir we are deeply sorry, Mrs Zulu knows her way around this hospital. She is working here and so she knows different entrances

Thando: I don't care she was your patient today, you better take me and to your security building now

Him: Uhhhm sure

They walked to the building, he has already called Mike to come with the other guys and search her just outside the building.

He went through the camera and indeed she did go out using the other staff door. He now got really worried because she had no phone nor money on her and it was very dark. He was really worried now that he called his IT guy to search every CCTV footages in the area and track her

He went out to his car and sat there as he tried figuring out where she could be. He hoped that wherever she is she is safe

.....

After a very cold long swim Cass got out and sat on the sand shivering. That's when she realized that leaving the hospital was rather a bad idea but she wanted space she wanted to be alone and that swim helped her a lot.

She sat there for some time while shivering and sneezing a lot. She was definitely gonna catch cold. She looked around her

and there was not many people, just few couples there and there sitting and staring at the ocean. She stood up and began walking. As she was walking a couple stopped her because they saw she was sneezing a lot and shaking. They didn't really see her take a swim because it was dark.

Girl: Uhhm are you okay, we can give u this throw

Cass smiled

Cass: I would love that

Guy: U are walking alone and it's really late for a lady to walk alone this time of the night

Cass: I uhhm needed some air

Guy: Let's go to our house and she will give u warm clothes and from then u can go home

Girl: I agree, you don't look well

Cass nod because she knew she wouldn't make it to the hospital because it was really dark and she was very wet also it was very windy outside

Girl: It's not far u don't have to panick. It's those buildings over there and I am Anastasia and this is my fiance Thomas

She said

Cass: It's nice meeting u, I am Cassiopeia

Girl: Your name sounds familiar

Cass giggled

Cass: I'm sure it does

After 5 minutes they arrived at this beautiful big house

Cass: Your house is beautiful

Ana: Thank You

They made their way in and a little girl ran to her

Her: Aunty u back

Thomas: And u should be fast asleep right now

She giggled

Ana: I'm not sleepy aunty

Voice: Because u stuffed her with sugar while I was not there

Cassie froze, she recognized that voice

Her heart started beating fast that she turned her body and there stood Chris looking all buffed up and very handsome

She gasped and held her mouth

41

They both stared at each other shocked
Things became silent amongst them even Christine was silent
.The atmosphere was so thick as the 3 were staring at the two
people staring at each other.

Chris: Cassie

Cass was all quiet still shocked

Ana: U guys know each other?

Chris: What's wrong with her?

He asked sounding very concerned because he could see she
has been crying and wearing wet clothes while shivering
Cass on the other hand was very silent, she didn't even know
what to say as tears built in her eyes.

Ana: We found her at the beach with wet clothes and we
thought she comes and I borrow her my clothes.You know her?

Chris nod and went over to Cass

Chris: What's wrong Cassie, are u okay

She shook her head no as tears made their way out

Chris pulled her for a very tight hug and she let it all out

The 3 excused themselves and left

Chris held her tight and she cried painfully, he couldn't
understand what made her cry that much and it broke his heart
to see her cry like that.He was so concerned

After sometime she finally calmed down

Chris stood up and came back with water and pills, she drank the pills. Ana came to them and gave Chris warm clothes along with sealed toiletries

Chris: Come u need to take a shower so that u may feel warm. U can't just change

Chris lead her to his bedroom, He showed her the bathroom and he excused himself. Cassie took a shower as tears were coming out. After the long warm shower she went out and lotioned herself with his lotion and wore the black leggings and wool oversized baggy Jersey. She went out and found Chris sitting there and staring at nothing. He quickly stood up and took a long breath because she was in there for a very long time so he was getting really worried.

They both got in the covers and lied down

She was now mute, she didn't have tears. She was just so tired, she was so tired of everything.

Chris just kept quiet and let her rest, she looked tired, hurt, broken, in pain, he saw many emotions right in her eyes making him wonder what really happened.

Cass: I think I'm cursed

Chris: What! don't say that

Cass: Everything is a mess, I don't know what I did so wrong to deserve such hurt in my life

Chris kept quiet as his heart broke

Cass: I don't know where to start, what to do. This pain is too much for me to bear

Chris: It's going to be okay

Cass: My mom passed away today

That really shocked Chris, no wonder she was crying that much

Chris: I'm sorry to hear that

Cass: I don't get it, I just don't get it. She was all I have, she was my best friend, my pillar of strength. She was what I live for. I

became who I am because I wanted her to see me prosper. I sacrificed so much for her and she went on and do me like this?

Chris: She is resting now Cass, wherever she is her soul is at peace

Cass: I can't believe she really died

Fresh tears escaped her eyes

Cass: She told me I should go, she assured me that she is feeling better and the next 2 days I receive a call that she is in hospital and she couldn't make it. I shouldn't have left her Chris

Chris: Nooooo don't say that, don't you dare blame yourself

She cried again

Cass: This is too much

Chris: I know and I am very sorry

She finally fell asleep

Chris stayed with her for the whole night. He was very shocked to hear about her mother and he felt very sorry for her because she sounded like they were very close. He wondered where her

husband could be, how dare he lets her leave while she was in that state. He was very angry especially at him. After what he did to him and still walks around like everything is well. He had to leave his town because of his jealousy. He had to move with his daughter and start a life all over from the start leaving his family behind. He was very angry at him and he could return the favour by hurting him back with his wife but he stopped himself because he is not like that. He liked Cass, in fact seeing her again brought back the feelings he had buried. He loved the girl, he didn't want to hurt her because he saw that there's a lot she is going through already. So he told himself that he will never take advantage of her right now.

He huffed and held her tighter and he felt like this is what has been the missing piece in his life. Cassie the woman he needs besides him. He closed his eyes and he drifted off to sleep

Next day Cassie woke up alone in bed

She had a very massive headache, she knew that her husband and family might be worried about her but she didn't wanna to go back there, she suddenly hated everyone especially her husband. She didn't wanna face him but she had to go home to lay her mother to rest.

Chris walked in as she was deep in her thoughts

Chris: Finally u are awake

Cass lifted her face and forced a smile

Chris: U can go take a shower, u need to eat

Cass nod, she took her shower and wore fresh new clothes that Ana gave her. After the shower they went downstairs to the kitchen, Chris gave Cass the breakfast

She ate all the food, she admitted to herself that she was really hungry.

Advertisement

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Chris: Ready to
go

Cass nod

Chris: You will be fine

Cass: I hope so

They got in the car and drove off

Cass: Can u please pass by Nandos I am still hungry

Chris nod

Chris: How did u get at the beach because you didn't have a car nor wallet and phone with u

Cass: I fainted after they told me about my mother, and so when I woke up I took a walk to beach

Chris frowned

Chris: Don't ever do that Cassie, do u know how dangerous it is out there?... What if my sister didn't find you?... Don't ever do that

Cass: I know it's just that the hospital was suffocating me, I felt very suffocated

Chris: Were was your husband?

Cass shrugged her shoulders and looked outside

Chris right then concluded that things are not going well between them and he was very happy to figure that out. Maybe this right now is the time he makes his move. He loved the woman so why not and besides that husband of hers is an asshole she doesn't deserve someone like that.

They arrived at Nandos and he bought her the food, she ate in the car while he drove her to her house

They finally arrived outside the complex, the security let them in and Chris drove in, they finally arrived outside a very very big house

Chris: Wow this house is big

Cass giggled

Cass: Thank you for the ride

Chris: Give me your number so I can check up on you later on

Cass gave him her number and she thanked Chris one more time and walked out.

She went through the main gate and the security was shocked and also happy to see her. Thando has been making every one's life difficult since she disappeared. People have been searching

for her all around Cape Town and now they were relieved that she is safe and not harmed

Cassie walked to the main door which was a bit of distance from the gate, one of the security guys was accompanying him there

Him: Siyabonga madam that u are back, boza has been really stressed

Cass rolled her eyes

Him: Phela there's a search team looking for you

Cass stopped

Cass: Really?

Him: We thought u were kidnapped or something

Cass nod as they finally arrived at the door

The guy pushed the wooden door for her and she got in, she heard people talking from the 2nd living room and she made her way there

She was soo shocked when she found everyone there, everyone I mean all her friends,her father,wife along with her step sister,Luthando's mother

She cleared her throat as shock took over

Nomzamo: Cassie?

They all turned to her direction

Zamo practically ran to her and gave her a very tight hug and she wailed in her arms.Cass brushed her back

Zamo: You scared us

They all came and hugged her one by one. Her father gave her the longest hug because he was very worried about her. Last night he never slept a blink.

Him: You okay?

She nod

Him: Don't ever scare us like that dimples okay?

She nod

As she was standing there Luthando walked in with his brothers. Their eyes locked , they kept a gaze at each other, he froze the moment he saw her. He didn't sleep a blink too searching for her all over the city and then the next minute she is standing right in front of him.

Banzi: Ma'Zulu u are here, we've been worried about you

Cass finally broke the eye contact with Thando and looked at Banzi

Cass: I am sorry for making all of you worried, I just wanted to be alone

Ashanti: But u left the

Luthando's Mother: Let's not go there, she's safe that's all that matters.

Cass gave her a thank you smile and she smiled back

Thando on the other hand was very quiet, Cass looked at him and he looked like a mess. It's like he hasn't taken a shower for days, his eyes all red and his hair a bit messy

Cass: I uhhh can I be excused?

They all were shocked for a moment, she just got here but already she wants to be alone

Lu's Mother: Yes baby, go rest. We will talk about the funeral arrangements when u wake up

Cass: about that since all of you are here, I want the funeral to take over at her house and I will be moving back home after the funeral

Langa: Hao

They all were surprised

Cass: I just want to mourn my mother

They were all a bit relieved after she said that but Thando's heart was beating really fast because he knew what she actually meant, she will never come back if she leaves

Cassie's Dad: It's understandable, you can stay there for at least a month.

Cass nod, and she walked out after giving everyone who was there a hug except her husband and everyone saw the tension between the two and now everyone was worried as to what was happening between them.

Thando followed behind her, he held her hand before she climbed the stairs

He took a deep breath and looked down

Him: You are angry at me

Cass: Please leave me alone

Him: Cassie please let me be there for you

Cass shoved her hand away from him and was about to climb the stairs but she stopped

Cass: u said it was only once right

Chris: Please let's not do this here

He said that sounding defeated because he could see right through her eyes that she was angry, hurt and disappointed

Cass: Answer me (she shouted) that everyone heard her from the living room

Chris: Maybe 3 times but it meant nothing

Her tears came out

Thando: Please don't cry, please Cassie

Cass: And let me guess she's pregnant?

Thando kept quiet and Cass slapt him so hard that everyone came running

Cass: Answer me

Thando was standing there really shocked

Everyone was quiet because they didn't wanna get involved and they also didn't wanna leave because they wanted to see what was really happening

Thando nod and Cass closed her eyes and she immediately

looked down and vomited right next to his feet, she let out all those food she ate out

Thando through it was holding her hair as she vomited

Everyone else was shocked and wondering what was happening while others figured it out.

"Continuing"

After the vomit she immediately ran upstairs to her bedroom, locked herself up, curled herself and cried. She cried for everything that's been happening to her. She was very hurt and she didn't understand why was this happening to her. Is she a sucker for pain? Why her?..... She fell asleep after a very good long cry. She woke up later on just around 20:00, she had a serious headache and she was very hungry. She went to the bathroom and took a quick shower with the sealed toiletries that were there. She then covered herself with a towel and went to their bedroom. Luckily he was not there so she wore her pajamas and went downstairs. She was alone and she was very glad about that. The kids are probably sleeping.

She dished out for herself and sat down then started eating. The front door opened and right then she knew it was Thando. She rolled her eyes as he was making his way to the kitchen, his presence irritated her like hell. He finally walked in, he sat down opposite Cass, she ignored him and indulged in her food. They both sat in silent until she was done eating. She stood up and rinsed her plate then went to the fridge and took out the caramel cake with custard, she then went to the cupboard and took chocolate source and sprinkles. She sat down and dished out for herself then began eating.

All this time Thando was sitting there watching her every move. He dished out a small piece for himself as well and they ate silently. After she was done eating she took their plates and washed them and walked out. Thando followed her and now she was getting really irritated. She went to their room, to the walk in closet. She took out a big suitcases and placed them down and sat down then began packing. Thando made his way in and sat on the dressing table

Him: We have people for that

Cass: I can do it myself

Him: We have to talk

Cass: I don't think there's anything to talk about

Him: I doubt the baby is mine Cass, in fact I know it's not mine

Cass: The same way Lethu was not yours until he was born?

He kept quiet as he felt that there was nothing he could do to convince her

Thando: I know u won't believe what I am telling u but please hear me out

She kept quiet while she kept on packing

Thando: I know u looking at me feeling like I don't love u and that I don't care about your feelings but believe u me I really do. I love u too much and seeing u crying breaks my heart. I know I haven't been the best husband that there is, I know I've hurt u, I know I've fucked up and I know u want to leave me. But baby please forgive me. I won't justify for my stupid behavior

sleeping with her but please i will change and be a better man for you.

He kept quiet as he took a breath, he didn't wanna lose her, he didn't want to because he loved her too much.

I believe she's trapping me with her baby, yes I fuck up but I always make sure to protect myself. I always make sure of that.

The second time we slept together it happened while I was drunk. She woke up in my hotel room claiming i called her and the rest was history. Yes I admit I drank a little too much that night but I swear I never called her. What I'm saying is that I will wait till she gives birth

She kept quiet and said nothing

Him: please say something Cassie

Cass: I want a divorce

He widened his eyes, Yes he knew that she was angry and probably want to stay away from him but a divorce it never crossed his mind. His heart was beating really fast as he saw right through her face that she meant what she was saying Cass too stared back at him and she saw shock and hurt all across his face. But the pain he was feeling was nothing compared to what she was feeling. He keeps hurting her over and over again then comes back and apologize like its nothing, apologize like he knows that she will forgive him. He will keep on doing the same thing over and over again and comes back apologize however this time it's too much. He went too far. She

thought all that while she kept her gaze at him

Thando: it's not happening

Cass: She's dead

Thando: Huhh?

Cass: The person I started this relationship for is dead, the person who made me marry u is now dead. Shes dead and now my work is done here. You've brought me nothing but hurt, I have been nothing but good to you, I have been patient with you, there was a point were u treated me like I was a stranger while living together. There was a point were I almost died because of you and in the result of that I can't have children. You've hurt me too much Luthando, you've broken me to a pulp . You keep doing the same thing over and over again thinking 'My Wife Will Understand, let me go fuck around ' but this time it stops. I don't want anything linked to you. I am done with you. Yes I love those kids and I will still take care of them and I will take them as mine but as for us we are nothing. And you will have to go talk to them, tell them why I am no longer staying here . Now if u excuse me, I need to be alone and pack my clothes and go mourn my mother.

She went back to packing after wiping the tears that were coming

Thando: I will give u space and everything you need but I am not leaving u. We are not getting divorced. We will get through this baby and I promise I will never ever do it.

The next day she woke up very early and prepared herself, she didn't want to wake up when the kids were up. She didn't have it in her to tell the kids about her leaving the house but she promised herself that she will ask one of Thando's drivers to drive the kids every weekend to her house. She already called Uber for herself

Advertisement

she told herself she didn't need Mike anymore. She called the security to let the driver in. As she was standing with her bags outside Mike made his way to her

Mike: Uhhm good morning

Cass: Morning

Mike: I will go start the car

Cass: About that I believe Luthando will let u know this evening but I no longer need you

Mike: I don't understand

Cass: I am leaving Mike and I will probably no longer come back here. I don't need your protection anymore

The Uber packed next to her

Mike opened the door for her

Mike: Uhhm I am really sorry for your loss

Cass nod

He closed the door and they drove her to her mother's house

The whole week passed and now it was the Saturday the day were her mother will be laid to rest. The past week has been nothing but very difficult for her. Things were even worse because the house made her miss her mother even more.

Both her friends have been with her, her 2 aunt's were also with her at the house. She was always in tears, they just made their way out. She felt helpless. It wasn't gonna be a big funeral but just close family and friends and after the funeral they will be coming back for drinks and cakes. They didn't go out to cooking because that was not how they do things according to their culture

She was always locked up in her mother's room all alone. People did come for condolences, Thando too did come to check up on her everyday but she never spoke to him at all.

Now they were at the cemetery as they were laying her mother to lay to rest in peace. The preacher went on and preached.

As they were lowering her down tears made their way out. She never cried since they arrived here but now seeing her going down her heart broke more. More loud sobs came out her mouth, right then she realized that she was alone in life. No mother and father married with children while family she's not even close with. She cried more as she realized that she will die alone and lonely. Nothing seemed working in her life. Why would God put her through this, why her?... Why did she have

to go through all of this. Her my mother, her Pilar, her pride, her joy. Why would she leave her. She cried more that Thando stood up and gave her a very tight hug assuring her that everything will be okay.

They have arrived back home, as they got out of the car with her father she held on to him as she felt that she was weak and very dizzy. His father balanced her and and as he was about to ask her if everything is fine, her body failed her and she fainted right in her father's arms.

She woke up in hospital, she moved as she felt her body was a bit heavy. There was a drip on her arm that felt a bit painful. She looked around and she saw Thando sleeping on the couch across the room.

All she remembered was coming out of the car with her father and lights out. She sat upright

Cass: Thando 'She shouted his name twice and he immediately rose up pretty fast'

He went over to her and gave her a tight hug

Thando: you are finally awake

He gave her a tight hug and a nervous smile

Cass: What did the doctor say was wrong with me?

He smiled

Him: uhhm let me ask the nurse to call him

He pressed the button and a nurse came few minutes later. They told her to look for her doctor since she was awake.

The doctor walked in and Cass smiled

Cass: Brittney

She smiled at her

Her: u are finally awake

Brittney was her gynaecologist

Cass: what are u doing here?

Brittney: I came to check you out

Cass: I don't follow

Her: you are going to be a mommy

She said that smiling

Cass: what?

She exclaimed looking very shocked

Thando: yes we are going to have a baby

He said that looking very proud of himself. This was hope, hope that things will work out. This child was a blessing for him because it will be his way to win her heart back

She still kept quiet looking not pleased at all

Britt: Are u okay?

Cass: I uhhm I just don't know what to say, this is not the right time

Britt: nonsense you've been waiting for this moment for almost a year and now your baby is finally here

She said that fixing the machine for the sonar

She kept quiet because she wasn't that happy, she was about to divorce his ass and now there's a baby involved?...But this won't stop her, she will raise her baby alone, she doesn't need him. She will do her best like her mother was to her. She convinced herself, she felt Britt applying jell on her belly and that is when she got back to reality

Britt: I'm not happy with your health, you fainted because your weight isn't well and you haven't been eating good as well

Cass: Yahh I've been stressed

She looked at him , he was busy staring at what Brittney was doing with a little smile on his mouth. That irritated her even more. She felt like slapping the living hell out of him.

Brittney began doing her thing and they all stared at the small screen across them. They heard a heartbeat of the baby and both Thando and Cass hearts beat faster as joy and peace filled their hearts.

She kept on moving it

Britt: wow!!

Cass: is there something wrong

She kept on moving it as they heard really strong heartbeat

Britt: What?

Thando: what's wrong?

She kept on going through the machine as she ignored both of them trying to be sure of what she was seeing and hearing

Thando: u are a Doctor Cass, can't u make out why is she

surprised

Cass rolled her eyes and clicked her tongue

He chuckled

After a good 10 minutes she stopped with a huge smile on her face

Thando: That means everything is well judging with your smile

Britt: I have more good news

Cass: Twins?

Thando: Wow

Britt: Even better I saw and felt 5 heartbeats

Cass: What?.....

Thando fainted

44

Cassie was busy going through her phone while many thoughts were running through her head, Thando was sleeping on the couch after he fainted. Brittney left and said she will come back after 3 days to brief them about her pregnancy and that she was referring her to one of the best gynas in the hospital since her pregnancy is high risk. And she will be kept in hospital for a week regarding her health and weight.

Her phone rang as she was busy going through her pictures with her mother

Her: Hello

Chris: Hey how are you?

Cass: I will be fine how are you?

Chris: I'm good, I wanted to come there so bad but I didn't wanna cause any conflict with your husband

Cass: It's okay I understand

Chris: I will come and see you tomorrow

Cass: About that I'm actually in hospital

Chris: What are you okay?....I hope u didn't do anything stupid

Cassiopeia

He said that with panick

Cass:What? No I didn't , I fainted again

Chris: Okay I will come see you then

Cass: When are u leaving because you've got to go back to

work

Chris: When I'm certain that you are okay

She immediately smiled, that warmed her heart

Chris: I can feel that u are blushing

Cass giggled

Cass: Lol don't flatter yourself

Chris laughed

Chris: It's good to hear u giggle, u don't know how that warms my heart

She smiled again

Cass: It warms my heart as well

Chris: Miss Kirk are u flirting with me?

Cass laughed out loud

Cass: I will see u tomorrow and please bring food

Chris: Anything you want

Cass: Ok Goodnight then, Kiss Christian good night for me

He smiled on the other end

Chris: I will do that, Goodnight

They switched the calls

'Whose making you blush that much'

She jumped in fright

Her: Shit u scared me

He sat up straight then stretched his neck

He woke up when her phone made noise, so he heard the whole conversation. He couldn't help but become really

concerned but he told himself not to jump into conclusions

Thando: I'm sorry, how are you?

Cass: I'm fine

Thando: Are u not gonna ask how I am?

Cass looked at him and rolled her eyes

Cass: Your ass fainted when they told u that I am pregnant u gonna ask me that?

Thando: I know and I'm sorry

Cass: It u don't wanna be part of them it's okay, I'll take care of them

Thando: What of cause not, and u mean them?

Cass: You don't remember why u fainted?

Thando: Actually I thought I fell asleep on the couch

Cass clapped her hands once while chuckling

Cass: Wow what a wow, but hey I will tell u and u will faint again or better yet get a heart attack

She laughed while saying that

Thando sat on the chair that was next to her bed and gave her a straight face

Him: You better tell me why I fainted

Cass: Go ask the doctor

He tightened his jaw because now she was acting up and it was pissing him off

Cass: don't look at me like that because it freaks me out

Thando: Then start talking

Cass: I am having 5 babies

He sat there and right then he remembered why he fainted

Thando: Wow, and u meant we are having five babies. You don't know how that makes me happy

Cass: Really?...I mean u just fainted

Thando: I was shocked, who wouldn't be. There are 5 lives u carrying inside you, my children. I never even thought that it might happen to us. U don't know how happy and desperate I've been to always have a baby with you and look now... God blessed us 5 times. I am happy Cassiopeia

She nod and kept quiet

Cass: When are u leaving?

Thando: I am not leaving

Cass: You are suffocating me Thando

Thando: Since when?

Cass: Since now

Thando: I wasn't suffocating u when I was buried deep under your thighs while licking your holy juice?

Cass couldn't help it but she laughed out loud, Thando joined her

Cass: I am serious Luthando

Thando: Where is your Doctor?... And when are u getting discharged?

Cass: The next week, she referred me to another doctor since this is a high risk pregnancy and in 3 days time the doctor will

come and brief us about the pregnancy

Thando: Ok, don't u want food?...I'm hungry

Cass: Nandos with Fanta orange and wings on the side

Thando: So u haven't eaten since you got here?

Cass: They did bring me food but there's something that tasted funny so i didn't even finish them

Thando: And If I didn't ask u, U wouldn't have ate?

Cass: I would've asked Mike to buy me and I am hungry stop asking million of questions

Thando: I think I will have to monitor u myself

Cass: What?..I can't even stand u

Thando laughed

Thando: That big 5 u are carrying is making u turn yourself against me

He went out and asked one of the guards to get them food and he went back inside

Thando: I am spending a night here

Cass: Aggg sleep far far away from me

Thando laughed

Next Day

She had just finished taking a bath when her friend walked in. She was one of the lucky students to be accepted to work at the hospital. Over the years they have been close and inseparable

Her: Look at you, looking all good

Cass: Haike don't play with me

She went over to her and they shared a hug

Her: I've been working here for almost a year and I've never been to this VIP suite. It looks really comfortable and spacious

Cass giggled

Cass: don't worry my friend, when something is wrong with u I am telling them to admit u in here

Her: I'd spend more days here, how are u?

Cass: I'm fine I guess, and thank you for coming yesterday

Her: I am your friend

Advertisement

of cause I will come

Cass: Thank you anyways

Her: Why did they admit u because u fainted out of fatigue?

Cass: Ohhh about that, I am pregnant

She smiles

Her: Ohh my fucking word, congratulations

She went over to her and hugged her tightly

Cass laughed

Cass: U are suffocating me and my babies

Her: Babies

Cass: I am having 5, babies

Her: Ohhhh my word

She screamed

Her: Ohhh my God, Girl!!!!!!!

She gave her another hug

Her: Congratulations baby

Cass: Thank you friend

She spend the whole hour with her

As she was walking out Chris walked in

He went over to her, put the food and flowers down and they shared a hug

Chris: How are you feeling?

Cass: I'm okay, getting there. How are you?

Chris: I'm fine, just missed you

She blushed and looked down

Chris: It's good to see that I can still make u blush and those cute dimples of yours deepens

Cass: I'm not blushing but just smiling

Chris: So what's wrong with u?

Cass: What do u mean?

He pointed at the drip

Cass: ohhh I uhhm pregnant

He kept quiet for a minute

Cass: I know, the pregnancy came at a very difficult time especially now that I wanted to get a divorce and not to mention my mother's death

Chris: You love children, I believe you'll make a good mother despite what u are going through

She smiled and nod

Chris: Did he hurt

She nod and immediately there was a lump on her throat. She's been trying to forget about it

Cass: He slept with someone, she claims she is pregnant with his child

Tears came out

Cass: This is for the second a women claims that they are pregnant with his child. The first time I forgave him and I've accepted the child but this time

More tears came out as she sob

Cass: This time I can't, I just can't. Its too much, he keeps ok hurting me over and over again. And now when I try to leave him I discover that I am carrying 5 kids of his

That took Chris by surprise

Cass chuckled while she wiped her tears

Cass: I know right?..Fucked up.

Chris: Just don't cry

Cass: I just don't understand Chris

He went over to her and hugged her

Chris: you can still leave him and raise those kids alone, what he has been doing to you is absurd. He will never stop hurting u because he knows u will forgive him. Leave him or else u will spend the rest of your life crying. We are here, your friends, family I am here, we will help u raise your kids. He will also be

there for them but it doesn't mean u should be with him. Leave him okay?

She nod

Chris: Now stop crying, we don't want to upset the baby's

She calmed down

Cass: So what did u get me?

Chris: ohhh I actually got u chicken salad

Cass : Thank you, even though it won't make me full

Chris laughed

Chris: of cause it won't. U eating for 6 people

They both laughed and just then Thando, Banzi,Langa and Ashanti walked in

Things became tense same time when they saw Chris. Ashanti went to the other side and gave Cass a tight hug

Shanti: Hey baby, and Hey Chris

Chris: Hey, I think I should get going.It was nice seeing u Cassie

Cass smiled

Cass: Ok and send my love to Christian

He nod

Chris: I will call u

Thando: What the fuck?

He said that in shock while approaching Chris

Langa and Banzi stopped him

Chris made his way out not feeling bad or even bothered, he is a jack and he deserves what she's doing to him

Langa: Now that was very disrespectful Cassiopeia

Banzi: I agree, not in front of your husband

Cass: You have no right to be in my business, you have no right at all. You should be telling your brother there who impregnates every skirt he comes across. Now please leave me alone

They all kept quiet shocked

Thando: Ohhh so this is revenge?

Cass: What revenge?...I don't have to revenge myself to you. I told u I want a divorce from you and what is happening between me and Chris is non of your business

Banzi: What did u really do to her?

He said that looking at Thando

He knew Cassie and he knew that Thando really did her wrong because she's never like that

Thando: Can u all get the fuck out of here and leave me with her

He said that looking at them

Cass: No u leave

Thando: I said get the fuck out of here

He shouted frightening the girls

They went out because they knew when he was like that you don't wanna mess with him

45

After he kicked everyone out he paced around the room. He was angry, he was very angry and mostly hurt. How can she do him like that. She can't divorce him no she can't. What will it be of him if she leaves him. He sacrificed and changed a lot for only her, because she was worth it. She opened his eyes and heart and saw what love was again.

He went to the couch then sat down, he laid on the couch and closed his eyes because he wanted to calm down. She is pregnant, the last thing he needs to do was to stress her. He calmed down, he calmed down for her and the babies she's carrying. After he was calm now his heart broke when he realized that she really wanted a divorce. Yes he'd done her wrong and he understood where all of this was coming from. He broke her heart, no woman would endure what he has done to her and right then he regretted every wrong he'd ever done to her.

He opened his eyes and stood up

Thando: Please forgive me

He said that with a low tone

Thando: Don't leave me Cassie

He narrowed his eyes and looked at her with glossy eyes

Thando: Please, just one last chance baby. We are about to have 5 kids and I'd love them to grow in a loving warm home. I know

how it's like co-parenting it's hard baby. Imagine with 5 kids
Cassie. I am not saying forgive me because of them I want you
to forgive because I have seen how wrong, selfish, self-centered
I have been towards u. I am not telling u this because u are now
close with that white boy but I am telling u this because I have
seen my wrongs, I have seen how much of a dick head I have
been. Please forgive ms Cass

He went over to her and directed her hand to his chest
Thando: I want u to feel my heart beat, I want you to feel every
beat that's taking place. I am telling u this now staring right
through your soul. Every heartbeat I take beats for you, it beats
for my kids. I don't think I will cope without you. I am really
sorry. One last chance and if I screw up which will never happen
because I have learnt my lesson but if I screw up leave me
baby. Take the kids with u and leave me

Cass looked at him as tears were flowing, her heart was
pounding hard as she heard him say all of those things
She then shook her head

Cassie: I can't

That came out as whisper

Thando's tears immediately made their way out

Cassie: Not this time, I can't Thando

He swallowed hard and nod

He stood up and wiped his tears.

He kissed her forehead

Him: Get some rest, I love you
He walked out

Cass sat there and cried

Next Day

She was sitting alone eating the pie that her friend Nthato bought for at the cafeteria since she was really craving for it. She bought her about 3 pieces and now she was eating her last piece with pineapple juice.

Chris made his way in, she lightly smiled

He went over to her and gave her a hug

Chris: How are u hot mommy?

Cass giggled

Cass: In few weeks time you will be calling me fat mommy, my God I can't stop eating

Chris: Remember not only are u eating for yourself but you are eating for 5 more stomachs

Cass nod

Cass: When are u leaving anyway

Chris frowned

Chris: Why do i get a feeling that u don't want me here?

Cass: What?...Of cause not, I love your company. I know u are a doctor and that there are many lives u need to save. U can't be here for a pregnant lady whose just a few weeks

Chris: My flight is leaving in 3 hours time

Cass: So early?

Chris chuckled

Chris: Not long ago u were talking about saving lives

Cass: I know I thought maybe you will leave tomorrow

Chris: Today is your last day here and so I know you'll be going home

Cass nod

Chris: Please call me whenever u need anything, whenever u want to talk to someone, whenever your hormones are playing with u, every after doctors appointments, every night before u sleep, every midnight snack, everyday princess. I want to be there for both u and the kids

Cass smiled

Cass: I'd love to do that, I will call you

Chris smiled and nod as he felt a sense of hope that maybe things might end up working between them.

It was just around 15:00

Thando walked in dressed in his formal clothes, He cut his meeting short because he wanted to be there for her and also hear more about her pregnancy

She was already with Brittney

He greeted both of them and they greeted him back, things were tense between them after their last conversation. A light skinned tall doctor walked in

sans-serif;mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New Roman";
color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language:EN-ZA">Cass looked at
this giant creature that was standing before her, he was one
handsome doctor she'd ever met. Chris had nothing on this one.
He had a nice clean cut, very beautiful pink lips, most amazing
brown eyes ever with a very well shaped cheek bone.

He smiled and greeted them

He has very deep dimples just like hers

Him: Good evening, I am Dr Vilakazi and I will be your gynae for
the whole term of your pregnancy

Cass nod

Britt: He's one of the best gyna's here, he's worked with one
women who was also expecting quans

Thando: How old are you?...You seem young

He chuckled

Dr: I have way more experience Mr Zulu, your wife is in good
hands, you don't have to worry about anything

Cass: So the woman that was once in my situation are all her
babies okay and healthy

He smiled

Him: Very healthy and they are now 4 years of age

Cass:Wow

She felt a sense if relief

Dr: I want us to start with the ultra sound first before we go
into more detail

They applied the Gel in her belly and they started to move the stick

He went all over it carefully and slowly

Cass and Thando were just smitten by the loud, strong heartbeat of their babies, they didn't even give much attention to the doctors. All they did was smile and held hands tightly together

The two doctors seemed to take time now after they have stopped but going through the sonar pictures busy circling them

Cass: Uhhm is everything okay

Brittney smiled at her

Britt: Everything is well just give us a few minutes

She nod

Thando: How are u feeling?

Cass: I don't know, I mean I am always hungry and in tears

Thando smiled

Thando: You will get used to it, u are pregnant afterall and u still can't stand me?

She looked down and bid her lower lip

Thando: Hey it's okay, I totally understand

Cass: It's just that I feel some way when I see u, I want u next to me and the next minute I can't stand u. Like right now I want u next to me holding my hand and I know after a while I'll be very

much irritated by your presence

Thando smiled and nod, he kissed her hand

Thando: It's okay

Brittney and the doctor then gave them their attention

Dr: We have discovered something

Thando took a sigh and held his forehead

Cass: Please tell me they are okay, please doctor

Britt: No they are fine

Cass: Then I am the problem right?

Dr: No Mrs Zulu but u will be having six kids instead of five

Holy Shit 'She screamed those words and held her mouth afterwards'

She couldn't believe what she just heard, Thando on the other hand his ears went Tiiiiiii and for a moment there the world started spinning feeling like he could just close his eyes and pass out but he held him self.

Cass: I don't understand

Dr: Well it seems like one of the the babies was hiding themselves from the others.You will be having a set of monozygotic triples only while the other set is not identical.The one we where unable to see was one of the triplets

Cassie: This is way too much to digest, can I have a glass of water

Thando: Yeah me too

Brittney giggled and poured both of them water

Dr: This is a very high risk pregnancy especially now considering that your body is not well balanced. That's why I suggest that we remove some embryos at least leave a set of triplets

Cassie: What no I'm not doing it

Thando: This sounds wrong in so many ways

Britt: You have been under a lot of stress and that stress affected your health and pregnancy, You are thin and underweight. The babies will stretch your stomach and again drain you. This will put u in a very dangerous situation in labour

Cass: No I am not killing my kids

Thando: This is very hard and stressful to process

Cass: I made up my mind doc, I'm keeping them

The doctor sighed and looked at Thando

Thando: Let's think about this babe, you might die

Cass: I don't care Thando, I am not killing my kids

Britt: It is possible for u to keep them but note that it will be a very high risk pregnancy, you'll get sick a lot and also you'll have to consume huge amount of food. We will be as aggressive as we can with nutritions. When u are at least 6 weeks if your health is not well

He looked at the doctor

Dr: You will have to be hooked to an IV-drip and chugged vitamin-enriched milkshakes just to get enough nutrients to the babies. So are you ready for that?

He looked at both of them

Thando: What ever your decision is babe

Cass nod

Cass: I am ready

They briefed them more about the pregnancy and from how things were it was gonna be a very difficult pregnancy for her. It was gonna be really tough because she will also be putting herself in danger

The doctor left and they sat there for 15 digesting everything

Thando: I will get the best medical help that there is, I will be there for all 7 of you, I will make sure that nothing comes your way. I will be there for you at all times

Cass repeatedly nod because she needed to hear that, she couldn't do this alone, she needed him

Thando: I know u said u want to leave me and it's fine. I just want u to do me one favour

Cass nod

Thando: Please don't move out, we will need each other now more than ever. I want to always be there for you. I know the little squirrels made u not to stand me and I will be there for you regardless

Cass nod and wiped her tears

He went over to her and kissed her forehead and moved to her stomach that was covered with a sheet and kissed her

Him: I love all 7 of you.... Shit that sounds weird

They both laughed

Thando: The wonders of this world, u are carrying 6 lives with you. We are really blessed

Cass smiled

Cass: We are babe and I thank God for all of this, I know he made me have all of them for a reason and I also know he will be with me through out this pregnancy.

Thando smiled and baby kissed her kips and stared right through her eyes

Thando: I love you

Cass: I love u too

46

Few weeks passed

She was now 3 months and 1 week and her tummy was very big for someone whose 3 months

She went back to her house and things were going just fine.

Everyone was there for her, Thando's parents, all her friends and her helpers.

She just woke up and she was already hungry, she looked at the time at the time and it was 6:00. She sat back in bed as she felt tired, her whole body felt very heavy. She sighed and got off the bed, she made her bed and wore her slippers and went to the bathroom. When she got there she was so shocked to see her swollen face. She slowly held it and she was not in pain but it was weirdly and ugly swollen. She took a bath and pressed her face with a warm cloth so that the swollen can cool down. After she was done she was still swollen and very annoyed because she looked ugly

She wore her Nike leggings and a white plain shirt that reached her bum. She then wore her sleepers and walked out, she was using the bedroom downstairs because she couldn't keep up with the stairs. She found Millicent in the kitchen making breakfast

Cass greeted her

She surprisingly greeted her back and she saw her swollen face

that looked painful

Her: Your face, is it not painful?... Don't u wanna see the doctor?

Cass: It's not, I just don't understand why it's this swollen. I am hungry, can u please make me coffee with 4 plane cruisands

Millie: Ok I will bring them

Cass: Ok, Did they wake Jaden up already?

Millie: Yes he's bathing now

Cass: Ok tell him he will find me at the sitting room, I want to see him after breakfast

Millie: I will do so

Cass: You will bring my food there

She nod

She made her way to the sitting room and switched on the tv and watched Doctors. She ate her food and fell asleep. She felt someone shaking her and she slightly opened her eyes

Thando was starring at her with concerned eyes.

She rubbed her eyes and sat up straight

Thando swallowed hard because he didn't know how to tell her about her face without offending her because she cried a lot even at things that he didn't mean but was joking.

He lifted his hand and held her face

Cass: I know, it's not painful but just swollen

Thando: Do u want me to take u to the doctor?

Cass: It's normal I will be fine, I am a doctor remember?

Thando: You are but u can't heal yourself, u need an input from another doctor and u know they said we should contact them with new developments or changes

Cass: I know and I will call them, and were is Jaden

Thando: He's finishing up with breakfast, I will go with him to the meeting.I know u can't go with that face

Cass: Thank you

Thando: Ok let me get going, they will deliver your pie during lunch

Cass: Thank you and tell Jaden when he's done, I want to tell him that I can't make it

Thando: Ok I will see u later

Later that evening she was sitting outside in the patio just getting fresh air when her phone rang.It was Skype from Chris, she smiled and answered

He was in his office. You could see by the white coat he was wearing and the small bed at the back

Him: Hey beautiful

Cass smiled

Cass: You wouldn't be saying this if u Skyped me a few hours back, my face was swollen.I looked like a piece of potato

Chris laughed

Him: I am sure u looked cute and why didn't u call me?

Cass: Because I knew it's not important and that I'd be fine

Him: Ok I see, I miss u

Cass smiled

Cass: I miss u also

Him: Next week I will come see you, hopefully u won't be too heavy to go out

Cass: I think I will

Chris groaned

Him: And I can't come to that house, I guess I'll have to see you after u give me

Cass: that's even better because I look like a hippo, I have gained 50 pounds already

Him: You look beautiful just as u are

Cass: Thank you

Him: I bought u something, it will be delivered tomorrow

She smiled

Cass: Thank you, I can't wait to open it

Him: You will love it

They continued talking for the whole 30 minutes

Next Day

She was up at around 06:00, hunger was her alarm

Today she was having an early appointment with her doctors and they were finding out the genders

She was excited

She took a bath and finished up then dressed in her black plain leggings and a maternity floral white shirt that showed her yellow huge breasts, she then wore her white LV pumps and took her white LV sling bag
She went to the kitchen and the maid was almost done with breakfast.

Thando shortly walked in wearing his gym clothes

He sat next to her

Him: You are up early

Cass: I know I'm hungry

He chuckled

Him: You look beautiful by the way, you are glowing

Cass: Thank you

Him: Have a light breakfast, we are eating out today with both your friends and Banzi, also Langa

She smiled

Cass: I can't wait, I am tired of your house

Him: Let me go freshen up before we run late

Their appointment was at 09:00 and the drive to the doctor was about 45 minutes

She had her cruises with Earl Grey

They were now on their way to the doctor having a sweet conversation

Thando: I hope all six of them are girls

Cass: What no

I want more boys and maybe 2 girls, or the triplets be boys while the other 3 be girls

Thando: That's not bad

Cass: I'm scared though

Thando: Why?

Cass: I know I've been doing well but what if they see something

Thando: Don't think like that

Cass: I just want my kids to come out at least fully grown, I don't want them coming out early with undeveloped organs

He held her hand and kissed it

Him: Please stop stressing

She nod

They arrived at the doctor and they went straight to his office, both of them were there

They greeted them and she climbed the bed

Britt: How have u been?

She smiled

Cass: fine but eating too much

Britt: Thats good and i hope u are eating well though

Cass: I am

She lied down and they applied the Gel

Her heart was beating fast because she was worried

Their heartbeats made lots of noise and they smiled

Dr: The little ones are all good, their heartbeats are well and I am very impressed

She smiled

Britt: Even her weight has improved

Cass: I'm really taking good care of myself and I have a personal nurse

Dr: That's even more better to hear, you will need her since u go on your 4th month, this is were things become more hard and difficult. This is were u might have to deliver them

Cass: No that is very very early

Britt: We know but if it comes to that we will have to take them out for your own safety

Cass: I'll be fine, I just want to make it to at least 5 months and few weeks or 6 if possible

Britt: it is possible and we hope u make it

She nod

Dr: So the genders he smiled

Thando: Finally

Cass: please hold my hand

They all laughed

Thando moved to her side and held her hand then kissed it

Dr: The triples are boys

Thando: Wow

Cass smiled pricelessly

He showed them where they are positioned and showed them the gender

Dr: And with this two

He pointed

Dr: There's a boy and a girl

He smiled

Thando: Finally a girl

They all laughed

Dr: With the last one the baby is hiding themselves, the baby is sitting in a side

Thando: But we will know the gender before she gives birth right?

Dr: We can if only the baby allows us to see, sometimes the baby can hide it till they give birth especially with this pregnancy

They nod

Dr: So...so far u are having 4 boys and 1 girl

Thando: I am more than happy and satisfied

Britt: Thats good

They were now driving to the restaurant over a fun conversation, they were both happy after the good news and that her health was doing much better.

They arrived at the restaurant holding hands

They were escorted to their reserved table

They got there and everyone was there with a small table that had gifts and the other table had a small beautiful adorable cake that was written Sextuplets with 6 small yellow footprints, the cake was white and yellow. She smiled when she saw everyone, dressed in Yellow and white. There was more people that Thando didn't even mention they would be there.

She smiled and went over to them and hugged them one by one. The whole restaurant was beautifully decorated in yellow and white, it was now that she realized that he booked the whole restaurant and it was beautiful with many fresh yellow and white flowers

The people there were both Thando's parents, her father and wife, her step sister, all her friends, all Zulu brothers, El was also there, they kept contact over the years, Thando's 2 friends. She was more than happy to see everyone and the support they gave her

It was a sweet yet simple surprise

They had breakfast and even stayed for lunch conversing and having light conversations. It was a beautiful day for her. She had a lot of fun and of course with many many gifts, everyone bought things 6X. The grandparents bought them Jeep strollers along with car seats, she was more than honoured, her father

bought Baby eating chairs and clothes. Her friends bought more and more clothes and all those baby things. It was more than enough and she was really happy she couldn't even wait to start with the nurse.

They arrived home that evening both of them happy after the wonderful day with friends and family.

Thando disappeared to his study while Cass made her way to her room, as she was making her way to her room one of the helpers gave her a box saying it was a delivery for her. She thanked her and went to her room. She already knew who it was, she went to take a long bath and after her bath she wore her p.j's and sat down with the gift box in between her thighs. Thando walked in without knocking

Cass: Gosh Thando don't u ever knock?

Thando: it's not like u hiding something

Cass rolled her eyes

Cass: Aggg Thando what if I was jerking myself off

Thando: Then I would sit down and stare at u making yourself cum

She rolled her eyes and he lied next to her

Thando: I am sleeping with u tonight

Cass: Are u asking me or telling me?

Thando: Today I want sex like u when u just pop up in my room and demand I make love to u

Cass: Thando I'm pregnant and it's understandable

Thando: And I am horny, so Mrs Zulu can u return the favour?

He said that sliding his hand under her top and slowly massaging her waist

She got lost in his touch and moaned lightly

Thando chuckled

Him: But before that open your gift

He said that removing his hand and stared at her

Cass mumbled ohhh

Cass: can't we skip it and continue?

Thando: No go on

She repeatedly nod

She took the letter that was balanced with a bow and opened it

'I know this will make u happy

I Love You Dimples

Yes there it is I said it, I love u'

She swallowed hard and put the card far away from Thando's reach

She slowly unwrapped the gift Thando was staring at her every move

It was a square black box

She opened it and there was a a beautiful gold necklace with gold earrings

You could tell they are very expensive

She picked them up and looked at it, at the back there was her initials and Chris's initials

Thando stood up and took the card angrily

He read through the card and looked at her with so much rage

Him: Do u feel the same?

Cass: Uhhm I uhhm

He sat next to her and looked at her in her eyes

Him: Tell me and after this if you do I promise I will leave u alone and give u a fair divorce, I will set u free. Now do u also Love him?

Cass: I uhhm I

Cassiopeia widely opened her eyes after what he said She already knew her answer deep within, she already knew who she loved and she knew who her heart belonged to. She stayed silent while they both stared at each other very deep as their souls spoke volumes.

She took her time staring at him and thinking, thinking about her feelings she has for him.

She broke the stare and stood up then went to the bathroom, she peed and washed her hands then went back to her room. She found him still sitting the way she left him. She went back to bed and stared at him

Cassie: You are not fair to put me in this position, I am very angry that u put me in this position. How can u talk about letting me go?... How can u talk about me choosing right now right here?... Did I ever put you in that position and asked u to choose when u impregnated your son's mother?... Yes i was angry at you and very hurt but u knew I will never leave you because I love you. When recently I told u I want a divorce u told me straight in my face that u will never give me and begged me not to leave me, you begged me to give u a second chance, you asked me to think of our 5 babies and u told me you'd die for us and that we would get through this storm. Now Luthando that you are jealous, you are jealous because

someone is interested in me. You are jealous like I am fucking the man, you want to give up because you can't bear to see me with another man, but u expect me to understand when u stick your dick in every women you come across?....Dude you want to fucking leave me because you are jealous?

Thando tried to talk

Cassie: No shut the fuck up, you are one selfish man I've ever met, you don't deserve to be with me Thando.

Tears came out

I thought and thought and decided that I will give u a chance but right now, right here u just made me realize that u don't fucken deserve me. Now let me tell you this, file the fucken divorce. I choose him, I fucken choose him.

She stood up and went to the door and opened it

Cassie: Get out

Thando stared at her while he was still digesting everything she said

Cassie: You don't deserve me, I don't deserve this. I tried making things work between us, from when we started this relationship but it seems like my efforts go to the drain. I am tired, I am really tired of everything. I don't think I will ever forgive you Thando, you are one selfish man. Please get out.

Thando stood up and went to the door then stopped and stared at her for a while as she was sniffing

Thando: I am sorry, I am really sorry for everything i have put

you through. It was never my intention to hurt you like this. He kissed her forehead, and stamped his forehead against hers while staring deep at her

Please don't be upset, you are upsetting our soccer team right here(He rubbed her tummy) and please don't let this get to you, don't even stress about this. I will wait for you to give birth and from then I will respect your wishes

He kissed her lips

Now please stop crying my shining star, don't even think too much about this. Think about our kids. I will leave you now

He left and went to his garage, he took his Lamborghini car keys and drove out. He was angry, angry at himself, he realized how selfish he has been all this time. How when he cheated he never thought of her feelings, how ungrateful he has been, how much he lost a diamond while chasing skirts. He thought how much his life will take a turn while his wife and kids are staying in a different house and probably taken care of by another man. He increased the speed as his heart arched, a tear escaped his eye as he thought of how broken she looked. How much he damaged a good woman. How his jealousy caused him his heart. More tears came out at the thought of really leaving her. He was sorry, he was really sorry, he never meant to hurt her, yes he knew what he was doing when he cheated but he never thought she would find out and it was only once. Only once and that caused him his other half. He increased more

speed as the anger built within him. He was angry at himself, he was angry for being selfish towards her. How can he put her in that situation after everything she'd done for him. He is wrong. He banged the steering wheel as his car was speeding really fast. How can he hurt such a good woman, a woman who came down for her, a woman raising someone's kids, a woman who forgave him for bringing a child outside the marriage, a woman who was willing to forgive him after she found out that he might be having another baby with another different baby mama. His heart clinched as he thought about his selfishness. He thought that this woman almost died because of him but she was still down for him and forgave him.

He increased the speed and then bang.....

Cassie wiped her tears and got in bed.

He was right she must think of the babies, she will deal with everything after she has given birth. She is not dealing with one baby but 6 babies, she convinced herself to not stress about it. She closed her eyes as her heavy body relaxed and she fell asleep.

The next day she woke up.

She went to the bathroom to pee, she held her heart because it was feeling very heavy. She had this heavy feeling in her heart that she couldn't even wrap her finger around. She let the tears fall while taking the shower, she didn't know why she was

crying but her heart was just heavy. After crying she sat on the bed after she finished dressing up, she held her heart because the feeling was still there, she didn't know whether it was fear, heartbreak or just a feeling but it was still there. It's like her heart split in half. She thought after crying she will feel at ease but it was there

Her stomach made funny sounds and she smiled and stood up while brushing her tummy. She already knew what she was having for breakfast. She went downstairs to the kitchen and was surprised to find Nomzamo there making breakfast while her daughter was busy on her chair eating cheese cut in pieces. She went over to Pearl and picked her up then planted kisses all over while she was playing with her

Zamo: You've been sleeping forever dimples

Cassie: You are disturbing my bonding session with Pearl

Zamo: Ohhho u should've come and fetch her then spend time with her. Now leave Pearl alone because I am the one who came to see u here

Zamo went over to her and hugged her tightly

Cassie: To what do I owe for such an early visit

Zamo: Aggg fuck off I missed u

Cassie smiled

Cass: Really?.... Pearl did u hear that?... Your mother misses me

Pearl: Mama miss you

Cass: Yes she says she misses me and that's a first

Zamo: You crazy

Cass: I am the one whose forever visiting u

Zamo: Because u are no longer going to work, you only come to me when your ass is bored

Cass giggled

Cass: Damn I'm hungry

Zamo: Ohhh I made our old breakfast

Cass: Yum yum yum

She sat down while Zamo dished out for her silently

Cassie threw her with a cloth

Cassie: I've been talking to u and your mind is not here, you didn't even hear what I was telling you

Zamo: Ohhh uhm I....didn't hear you

Cass: Hey what's wrong?

Cassie could see that something was bothering her

Zamo smiled

Zamo: I think they will fire me at work

She gave Cass her food

Cass: What why?

Zamo: I miscalculated some money which led the company to loose 5 million

She lied, she was lying to her. She held the cupboard tightly because she hated lying to her but this was for a good course, it was for the sake of her health. For the sake of the kids

Cassie: Wow I am really sorry babe

Zamo: They told me I should come for hearing next week

Cassie: Come here, I am really sorry. I am sure it was an honest mistake because we all know that you are very good with calculations. You are also human, we all make mistakes

Cassie hugged her

Cass: Shit u smell like bacon

Zamo laughed and smacked her shoulder

Zamo: Babe please borrow me your phone, I want to call bae mine is dead

Cass: Ohhh it's on my dressing table I think. I last held it yesterday. I think I am getting old my friend, these days I don't have time for my phone

Zamo laughed

Zamo: You are 25 years old dimples, but I am sure after u give birth you will feel like u are 60. Children will give you stress, I already feel like a grandma because of Pearl

They both laughed

Zamo arrived in her bedroom and she found her phone ringing from unsaved numbers. She cancelled the call as she clicked her tongue

Her: They couldn't even wait any longer, she's fucking pregnant for heaven's sake.

She clicked her tongue again as she took out her phone and called Ashanti

Her: I have her phone

Shanti: Greater now to go

Ashanti instructed Zamo on how to block calls and messages from coming through. After she was done she deleted the messages that already came through and the calls.

They had already decided with the family that it was best she knows nothing at all because she was at a crucial stage of her pregnancy.

She went back and she was very shocked to see Linda standing there holding Lethu

Zamo: Melinda, when did u get here?

Cassie: Ohhh she just got here

Linda: I am sure you must....

Linda can I have a word with you?

Zamo shouted out loud

Linda: Why are you..

Zamo: Now

She said coldly

Linda made her way out and Zamo followed her

Zamo: What the fuck are u doing here?

Linda: I came to check up on her

Zamo: Check up in her for what?...You are not friends

Linda: I know but we share the same baby daddy whose in hospital and fighting for his life and might never wake up

Zamo: Get the fuck out of here

Linda: Hei don't u dare tell me what....

Zamo slapped her twice

Zamo: Ngithe'hamba sfebe

Linda: how dare you slap me?

She said that shocked

Zamo picked up a brick and chased her out

Linda ran for her life

Zamo: Don't ever come here and pull that stupid stunt. I will kill u the next time. She threw the rock at her and it missed her as she was running to her car. She finally got there and drove off immediately

Zamo: Nxxx bloody skinny thing

She took a deep breath and went to the kitchen, she was surprised to see her talking to on the house phone

She looked at her shocked and looked her facial expression

Did they tell her?

sans-serif; mso-fareast-font-family:"Times New

Roman";color:#1D2129;mso-fareast-language: EN-ZA">Her

Journey Cassiopeia

Chapter 45

'I know you guys are probably angry or annoyed please forgive me, I made it long for u guys'

After he kicked everyone out he paced around the room. He was angry, he was very angry and mostly hurt. How can she do him like that. She can't divorce him no she can't. What will it be of him if she leaves him. He sacrificed and changed a lot for only her, because she was worth it. She opened his eyes and heart and saw what love was again.

He went to the couch then sat down, he laid on the couch and closed his eyes because he wanted to calm down. She is pregnant, the last thing he needs to do was to stress her. He calmed down, he calmed down for her and the babies she's carrying. After he was calm now his heart broke when he realized that she really wanted a divorce. Yes he'd done her wrong and he understood where all of this was coming from. He broke her heart, no woman would endure what he has done to her and right then he regretted every wrong he'd ever done to her.

He opened his eyes and stood up

Thando: Please forgive me

He said that with a low tone

Thando: Don't leave me Cassie

He narrowed his eyes and looked at her with glossy eyes

Thando: Please, just one last chance baby. We are about to have 5 kids and I'd love them to grow in a loving warm home. I know how it's like co-parenting it's hard baby. Imagine with 5 kids Cassie. I am not saying forgive me because of them I want you

to forgive because I have seen how wrong, selfish, self-centered I have been towards u. I am not telling u this because u are now close with that white boy but I am telling u this because I have seen my wrongs, I have seen how much of a dick head I have been. Please forgive ms Cass

He went over to her and directed her hand to his chest

Thando: I want u to feel my heart beat, I want you to feel every beat that's taking place. I am telling u this now staring right through your soul. Every heartbeat I take beats for you, it beats for my kids. I don't think I will cope without you. I am really sorry. One last chance and if I screw up which will never happen because I have learnt my lesson but if I screw up leave me baby. Take the kids with u and leave me

Cass looked at him as tears were flowing, her heart was pounding hard as she heard him say all of those things

She then shook her head

Cassie: I can't

That came out as whisper

Thando's tears immediately made their way out

Cassie: Not this time, I can't Thando

He swallowed hard and nod

He stood up and wiped his tears.

He kissed her forehead

Him: Get some rest, I love you

He walked out

Cass sat there and cried

Next Day

She was sitting alone eating the pie that her friend Nthato bought for at the cafeteria since she was really craving for it. She bought her about 3 pieces and now she was eating her last piece with pineapple juice.

Chris made his way in, she lightly smiled

He went over to her and gave her a hug

Chris: How are u hot mommy?

Cass giggled

Cass: In few weeks time you will be calling me fat mommy, my God I can't stop eating

Chris: Remember not only are u eating for yourself but you are eating for 5 more stomachs

Cass nod

Cass: When are u leaving anyway

Chris frowned

Chris: Why do i get a feeling that u don't want me here?

Cass: What?...Of cause not, I love your company. I know u are a doctor and that there are many lives u need to save. U can't be here for a pregnant lady whose just a few weeks

Chris: My flight is leaving in 3 hours time

Cass: So early?

Chris chuckled

Chris: Not long ago u were talking about saving lives

Cass: I know I thought maybe you will leave tomorrow

Chris: Today is your last day here and so I know you'll be going home

Cass nod

Chris: Please call me whenever u need anything, whenever u want to talk to someone, whenever your hormones are playing with u, every after doctors appointments, every night before u sleep, every midnight snack, everyday princess. I want to be there for both u and the kids

Cass smiled

Cass: I'd love to do that, I will call you

Chris smiled and nod as he felt a sense of hope that maybe things might end up working between them.

It was just around 15:00

Thando walked in dressed in his formal clothes, He cut his meeting short because he wanted to be there for her and also hear more about her pregnancy

She was already with Brittney

He greeted both of them and they greeted him back, things were tense between them after their last conversation. A light skinned tall doctor walked in

Cass looked at this giant creature that was standing before her, he was one handsome doctor she'd ever met. Chris had nothing on this one. He had a nice clean cut, very beautiful pink lips, most amazing brown eyes ever with a very well shaped cheek bone.

He smiled and greeted them

He has very deep dimples just like hers

Him: Good evening, I am Dr Vilakazi and I will be your gynae for the whole term of your pregnancy

Cass nod

Britt: He's one of the best gyna's here, he's worked with one women who was also expecting quans

Thando: How old are you?...You seem young

He chuckled

Dr: I have way more experience Mr Zulu, your wife is in good hands, you don't have to worry about anything

Cass: So the woman that was once in my situation are all her babies okay and healthy

He smiled

Him: Very healthy and they are now 4 years of age

Cass:Wow

She felt a sense if relief

Dr: I want us to start with the ultra sound first before we go into more detail

They applied the Gel in her belly and they started to move the stick

He went all over it carefully and slowly

Cass and Thando were just smitten by the loud, strong heartbeat of their babies, they didn't even give much attention to the doctors. All they did was smile and held hands tightly together

The two doctors seemed to take time now after they have stopped but going through the sonar pictures busy circling them

Cass: Uhhm is everything okay

Brittney smiled at her

Britt: Everything is well just give us a few minutes

She nod

Thando: How are u feeling?

Cass: I don't know, I mean I am always hungry and in tears

Thando smiled

Thando: You will get used to it, u are pregnant afterall and u still can't stand me?

She looked down and bid her lower lip

Thando: Hey it's okay, I totally understand

Cass: It's just that I feel some way when I see u, I want u next to me and the next minute I can't stand u. Like right now I want u next to me holding my hand and I know after a while I'll be very

much irritated by your presence

Thando smiled and nod, he kissed her hand

Thando: It's okay

Brittney and the doctor then gave them their attention

Dr: We have discovered something

Thando took a sigh and held his forehead

Cass: Please tell me they are okay, please doctor

Britt: No they are fine

Cass: Then I am the problem right?

Dr: No Mrs Zulu but u will be having six kids instead of five

Holy Shit 'She screamed those words and held her mouth afterwards'

She couldn't believe what she just heard, Thando on the other hand his ears went Tiiiiiii and for a moment there the world started spinning feeling like he could just close his eyes and pass out but he held him self.

Cass: I don't understand

Dr: Well it seems like one of the the babies was hiding themselves from the others.You will be having a set of monozygotic triples only while the other set is not identical.The one we where unable to see was one of the triplets

Cassie: This is way too much to digest, can I have a glass of water

Thando: Yeah me too

Brittney giggled and poured both of them water

Dr: This is a very high risk pregnancy especially now considering that your body is not well balanced. That's why I suggest that we remove some embryos at at least leave a set of triplets

Cassie: What no I'm not doing it

Thando: This sounds wrong in so many ways

Britt: You have been under a lot of stress and that stress affected your health and pregnancy, You are thin and underweight. The babies will stretch your stomach and again drain you. This will put u in a very dangerous situation in labour

Cass: No I am not killing my kids

Thando: This is very hard and stressful to process

Cass: I made up my mind doc, I'm keeping them

The doctor sighed and looked at Thando

Thando: Let's think about this babe, you might die

Cass: I don't care Thando, I am not killing my kids

Britt: It is possible for u to keep them but note that it will be a very high risk pregnancy, you'll get sick a lot and also you'll have to consume huge amount of food. We will be as aggressive as we can with nutritions. When u are at least 6 weeks if your health is not well

He looked at the doctor

Dr: You will have to be hooked to an IV-drip and chugged vitamin-enriched milkshakes just to get enough nutrients to the babies. So are you ready for that?

He looked at both of them

Thando: What ever your decision is babe

Cass nod

Cass: I am ready

They briefed them more about the pregnancy and from how things were it was gonna be a very difficult pregnancy for her. It was gonna be really tough because she will also be putting herself in danger

The doctor left and they sat there for 15 digesting everything

Thando: I will get the best medical help that there is, I will be there for all 7 of you, I will make sure that nothing comes your way. I will be there for you at all times

Cass repeatedly nod because she needed to hear that, she couldn't do this alone, she needed him

Thando: I know u said u want to leave me and it's fine. I just want u to do me one favour

Cass nod

Thando: Please don't move out, we will need each other now more than ever. I want to always be there for you. I know the little squirrels made u not to stand me and I will be there for you regardless

Cass nod and wiped her tears

He went over to her and kissed her forehead and moved to her stomach that was covered with a sheet and kissed her

Him: I love all 7 of you.... Shit that sounds weird

They both laughed

Thando: The wonders of this world, u are carrying 6 lives with you. We are really blessed

Cass smiled

Cass: We are babe and I thank God for all of this, I know he made me have all of them for a reason and I also know he will be with me through out this pregnancy.

Thando smiled and baby kissed her kips and stared right through her eyes

Thando: I love you

Cass: I love u too

48

Nomzamo looked at her closely and she could tell she was angry by just looking at her.

Cassiopeia switched the call and looked at Zamo with a red face while she was breathing fire

Zamo: What's wrong?

She said that with a shaking voice

Cass: She's here...

She said that walking out

Zamo followed her confused

Zamo: Whose here?...why is she making u this angry?...Is it Linda?

Cass shook her head

Cass: His pregnant mistress

Zamo: What?...What are you talking about?

Cass glanced at her and said nothing

Zamo: Ok what ever it is please don't see her because she clearly makes you angry, please Cass

Cass: I wanna hear what she has to say, first it was Linda now Her?

Zamo: I thought u are talking about Linda, but whatever it is please don't hear her out.Please think about the babies

Cass shook her head no

Cass: She has a nerve to come to my house?....My house, and

to do what?...Rub it in my face that my husband made her pregnant?

Zamo: Please calm down, she said that sadly.

Cassie was very angry and by the look of things the lady will tell her about Thando and it will be very wrong, not when she's this angry, this will upset her more

Zamo tried to reason with her but she wasn't hearing it.

She went outside and a White Range Rover Evouque appeared.

Zamo: What ever she says don't take it to heart and I want you to calm now

Cass nod

Zamo: I want u to promise me, promise me you will calm down and think about your babies

Cass lazingly smiled and promised

The car stopped and there came out a very slim white lady with a huge pretty pump and blonde long curly hair, she looked very beautiful in her tight below the knee white plain dress and her red Loubotin heels. She looked very beautiful, the pregnancy looked really good on her, she looked like a doll with smooth skin boy was she glowing.

Cass swallowed really hard because she wasn't expecting someone like her, she was expecting a low life girl who was trying to milk Luthando money by falling pregnant with his child but she was wrong.

It's pretty clear that Thando has a really good taste in women and right there she felt so insecure, she looked beautiful even when she was that heavily pregnant while herself on the other hand she looked like a whale

Zamo: How can we help you?

Layla glanced at Zamo once and ignored her then made her focus straight to Cass

Zamo was about to say something but Cass held her hand and stopped her

Layla: You must be the wife?

Cass: Like she said, how can we help you?

Layla: Are u not gonna let me in?

Cass: For what?...You can say whatever u want and leave hun

Layla: I'm pregnant lady and I am exhausted

Cass chuckled

Cass: Are u gonna say why u are here or should i call security

Zamo: I think we should because she's wasting our time

Zamo started shouting Mike's name

Layla: What?..do u know who I am?....I will sue you, I came here because I want to have a decent conversation with you but u are acting like a jealous wife

Cass: Clearly u have nothing to say, Zamo go and call him because he can't hear you

Zamo walked away

Cass: And ohhh I don't give a fuck about who u are

Layla: So by the look of things you already know he's my baby daddy

Cass gave her a plain serious face

Layla: Well my lady I came here to tell you that since he's in hospital and in a critical condition i want us to sit down and discuss one children's future, I will come with my lawyer first thing tomorrow because I am sure he didn't put Junior in his will because he wasn't sure a.....

Cass: Wait shut up, what do u mean he's in hospital?

Layla: Ohhh you didn't know?...Well Thando was involved in an accident yesterday and he slipped in a coma and is in a critical stage

Cass looked at her really shocked with a pale face

Cass: LEAVE

Layla: I will come with my lawyer tomorrow

Cass left her standing there as her head was spinning and her heart beating out of her chest, she held unto the door and she took a deep breath with tears coming out. She gently slipped down as she could feel her breathing was changing, she held on her chest because she was losing her breath

Luckily Zamo made it to her and found her on the floor looking like she was having a heart attack. She slipped down next to her and held her head and told her to breath. She shouted Mike's name and he came

Zamo: We need to take her to the hospital now!!!

Cass could feel that her heart was beating very fast, too fast, she had never felt like that before. She shut everything out and what Layla told her played in her head like a loud song. He was in hospital, he had an accident?... How?... When?....

Everything happened so fast and the next moment she was in the hospital being treated by the doctor and boom lights out. She opened her eyes, she could feel that she had a really heavy headache. She slowly shifted as her body was still heavy 'Hey take it easy'

She slowly turned her body and she found Langa standing there. She looked at him confused

Langa: The doctor said when u wake up your body will obviously feel heavy and that you'll have a headache or probably feel a little bit dizzy

She looked around her and she realized that she was indeed in the hospital. She remembered what happened

Cassie: Ohhh my God, my babies

She said that holding her stomach and tears coming out

Langa: Its okay

don't panic. They are all fine, just please don't panick

Her tears made their way out

Langa: Please don't cry

He didn't know what to say, he didn't even know where to start. It was midnight and he decided to spend the night here

and he'd leave in the morning when her friends and his parents come to check up on her. He didn't want to leave her alone and wake up confused and stressed out. The doctor did say that he didn't give her strong medication so she'd wake up anytime

Cassie: Thando!!! I need to see him

Langa sighed because he didn't know how to calm her down and make her understand

Langa: Look Cassie you need to stay far away from stress, already two of your babies their heartbeat is very faint because of the panic attack you'd just had. Thando will be fine and he'd want you to take care of yourself and the babies. Now please stop stressing and think about your kids

She nod as she wiped her tears

Him: He's in a coma but he is receiving the best medical care there is here and I know he will wake up

More tears came out

Langa: Let me go warm your food u must be hungry

Langa made his way out, tears made their way out of her eyes. She was hurting and she had to take control of her emotions and think of the babies but she couldn't. She couldn't pretend like everything was okay while it wasn't, she couldn't sit there like Thando wasn't in a come. She just couldn't pretend, and a sob escaped her mouth

Langa walked in and found her sobbing painfully, he took a sigh and put the food away and went over to her and hugged her while rubbing her back. He decided to let her be and let her take it all out, after a while she was calm and crying silently. Her stomach made funny sounds and she giggled while she moved away from Langa and she faced him and there was a smile on his face

Langa: I did say you have to eat

She laughed

Her: You are right, and I can smell them from here

Langa laughed while shaking his head and went to take the food. Cassie frowned

Langa: What's wrong?

It was burger and fries

Cassie: I won't really get full, I mean u just gave me a meal for one person

Langa laughed

Langa: Ohhh yes I totally forgot

She giggled as she ate her food

Langa: What would u love to have?

Cassie: Steak and Kidney Pie

Langa: I don't know where we will get that because it's after 2:00 in the morning but I'll ask the guys to go to the nearest garages until they find one

Cassie: I've been out for that long?

Langa nod as he made his way out

He came back and found her staring at nothing

Langa: You are over thinking and it's not healthy

Cassie: It's my fault that he is in there Langa

She said that as her soft voice failed her

She was never close with Langelihle, yes she was close with Lubabalo and Lubanzi, she could sit down and talk with them and make jokes with them but with Langa it was different. Langa was a replica of Thando and their father, he was as serious as intimidating as them. He liked his space and he hardly saw him unless there was a family meeting, function or him visiting Thando to talk about business. There was no bad blood between them but they just never had to sit down and have a decent conversation. He was exactly like her husband, always in his own space. Although they don't look alike, Langa is the most handsome of them all, he's more dark skinned and same height as her husband, he had well shaped cheek bones with clear and a bit big black eyes and thick lips. He was skinny and a bit buffed up.

Langa kept quiet after she said that

Cassie: I know everyone will say I am talking crap but it really is my fault

Langa: I highly doubt

Cassie: I asked him for a divorce Langa and that I chose Mike

over him. I didn't know he was angry, i thought he understood why I said all of those things,

I was angry at him, I didn't mean some of the things I said but he really hurt me.I never thought he'd go out for a drive.I would have stopped him I swear

Langa: I don't know why you feel bad because it's not your fault, he knew the moment he started going out for a drive that angry and driving at that speed there would be consequences.He knows how dangerous driving that car and at that speed is, it is not your fault.Its his fault

Cassie kept quiet and wiped her tears

Langa: You better take that thought away this instant, you did what you had to do.I understand why you wanted to leave him and I'd never or anyone hold that against you.He wronged you and you have every right to leave him

Cassie: I just don't get it, where did I go wrong with him?...

Langa rubbed his forehead in frustration because he didn't understand why she was feeling like she was the wrong one here whilst she isn't

Langa: we all know you've been nothing but good to him, just don't think that you did him wrong because there's nothing wrong you did

Cassie: Do you think I am doing the right thing to want to leave him?

Langa: I won't answer that but only you can answer yourself,

you know what you want and you know how you feel about him. If you are tired just leave and start over, if you still have hope build your relationship and learn to forgive him.

Cassie giggled

Cass: You are not helping

Langa: I can never tell you what to do, I don't want to make that decision for you

She nod

Langa: Still hungry

He said that taking away another plate that had her pies

She giggled

Her: Now you are mocking me

He shook his head

Cass: You should go get some sleep, I am fine really

Langa: No you just woke up and I know you are not sleepy, I will be your company

Cass laughed

Cass: I can't believe this is our first time having a nice flowing long conversation

He chuckled

Langa: Don't get used to it

She laughed

Cassie: Ahhhh cocky much

Langa laughed

49

A week passed it was now Friday morning Her health hasn't been good this past few days, she has been having protein shakes also she has been put on a drip because lately she's been having troubles with breathing properly. Both her doctors believe that it's stress that's been putting a strain on her health and this is not only dangerous to the babies but to her as well. She could die along with the babies so avoiding stressing out was very important. The doctor even suggested that she talks to someone at least every two days and it's been working a little

She took her bath and had her shakes, it was important that she drinks those and if they were not working they will have to put tubes that will travel to her stomach so that the proteins reach the right places and the kids grow. She didn't like them at all, they did not taste good for her, she just couldn't stomach their smell. She would gag everytime she drank them but she knew the importance of them, why she was supposed to drink them.

Whenever she had to drink some of them 'she would drink them while crying. This are the things that made her even more emotional, she wished Thando was there for her in this tough situation she's facing, she wished he was there every moment

of the pregnancy like he promised he would be. Now she was angry at him, very angry that she couldn't even face him, he makes promises but never keeps them. She was certain that she was done with him. But today, today when she woke up she decided to go see him. Go see how he's doing and beg him to wake up, wake up to see his children grow inside her stomach, see them as they kick and her stomach moves weirdly, massage her forever swollen feet, be there with her every step of the way.

The nurse helped her sit on her wheelchair and right there Langa walked in. This past few days he has been there for her, he was there when she cried the pain out, he was there at all times and making sure that she was fine. She smiled when she saw him and he returned a genuine smile too

Him: Why are u out of bed?

Her: Going to see your brother

She rolled her eyes

Langa: That's good, maybe he will wake up

He better

Langa: I will take her to his ward

She nod

Langa: The doctor agreed with u seeing him?

Her: Yeah, he believes that maybe he will hear my cries and wake up

Langa nod

Langa: Say whatever that comes from heart, don't let him being in that bed stop you. Pour out your concerns and cry if u have to. Just be yourself

Cass smiled

Cass: I am thankful for u being here for me Langa

Langa: Anything for you, i just want to see u happy

They got inside the lift

Her: Langa

He looked down at her and their eyes locked

Her: Thank you, uhm thank you for everything

He nod as their eyes still looked

The lift stopped that's when they got back to earth

Langa cleared his throat

Langa: uhm ehh this is his floor

He wheeled her to his own private room

He was about to wheel her inside but Cassie cleared her throat

Her: Please stop, I need to breath

She said that with a shakey voice

Langa kneeled next to her and squeezed her hand

Him: You will be fine, he needs u more than anything

He slowly kissed the back of her hand

Him: Go talk to him

She nod

Langa wheeled her in

She swallowed hard as she saw all the machines that were

making not too loud beep sounds, she looked at him and his face was still bruised and he had a broken leg and his forehead was bandaged. Tears escaped her eyes as she saw his condition, he looked badly bruised and the beeping sound didn't make things any better but worse.

She held his hand tightly as she sobbed, she was heartbroken and mostly feeling guilty. She couldn't believe that his state was even more worse than she thought. After a good cry she took a deep breath and wiped her face with her other hand. She took another deep breath

Her: Hey, this is your wife Cassiopeia. Uhhm I

She kept quiet for a few minutes and giggled

Her: This is the first time I become speechless and not know what to say. I always had something to say to u, maybe that is why u feel in love with me.

'She smiled and shook her head and giggled again'

Wow one minute i am crying and now I am giggling, I am thinking about the good times I had with you.

I remember on our honeymoon there was this particular day I woke up sick because I played with water the whole day. I woke up to a very beautiful breakfast in bed that looked delicious. You told me I have been asleep for too long I had to wake up. I remember telling u that I wasn't feeling well and I wasn't really

hungry but you being yourself u forced me to eat and I ended up eating. Few minutes after eating I vomited all the food right there on the bed covers

I remember freaking out and looking at your face with my embarrassed expression but a smile crept your face. I remember my heart melting and I smiled back. You picked me up and put me on the toilet sit, prepared me a bath and then slowly undressed me then put me in the water then began bathing me. I was shocked

Advertisement

very shocked because it was the first time seeing that side of yours, you saw the shock in my face then sweetly kissed my forehead and said 'she giggled' in sickness and in health, I meant those words my shining star, know that i love you and you should never ever feel embarrassed about anything because i am your husband, I will always be there for you. You are my everything'.

She smiled

Even though you are tough but I also know you are loving, caring and understand. I know you loved me regardless what we have been through. I feel for you because of that other side you hide. Please come back Luthando, if not for me then for our babies . Yes babies because u knocked me out and planted 6 seeds, yes 6 u bloody fool. We are having six kids

Thando, I want u to wake up and be there for your kids. I want u to wake up and see me giving birth to our precious gifts. U need to wake up and father your kids. What would it be of me if u keep up like this I can't do it alone Thando. I thought I could but I can't . You being here is putting a lot of strain in my health. My babies are not healthy and I am not healthy too. I am not coping. We need u Thando

She squeezed his hand

Please come back to your soccer team, your squad .Please baby I really need you. I'm scared, I am really scared. I thought I was ready for them but u being here I'm not. Just please come back to us

She kissed his hand

You are a good man Thando, just please wake up for Lethu and your unborn babies. Please!!

She rested her head down and took a deep breath

She kissed his hand

Cassie: In sickness and in health, I'll be there for you

She then wheeled herself out

She found Langa and his parents sitting outside his ward.

Mrs Z: How are you feeling baby?

Cass: Better actually, I'm glad I came to see him

Mrs Z: I know he will wake up, you just keep on coming and talk to him he will wake up

She nod

MrZ: Wheel her back to her room Langa

He helped me back to my room

Langa: I'm glad u feel better

Cass: It went better than I thought

Langa: That's a good thing

They got into the lift and they wheeled her to her room and to her surprise she found Chris standing there waiting for her.

He smiled when he saw her

Langa's face changed and he held her wheelchair even more tighter.

Cassie gave Chris a warm smile

Chris: Hey dimples

Cass: Hey, I didn't know u are coming

Langa helped her to get in bed and went to take a sit on the couch and got busy with his phone

Cassie and Chris looked at him shocked, they thought he would give them space but no he just decided to sit down and relax

Chris chuckled and looked at Cassie's direction

Chris: I did try to call u and your phone has been off

Cass: How did u know I was here then?

Chris: A good friend of mine in the hospital told me

Cass nod

Cass: It's good to see u and u didn't have to fly this side, I'm okay. We could've Skyped

Chris: I'm here for business and i thought I should come see u.

It's good to see u looking better

A nurse walked in at that moment, with a tray of 3 shakes, Cass rolled her eyes

Nurse: Good Afternoon

Chris greeted back

Nurse: Let me help u with that drip, it's empty now. And visiting hours are already over. U have to drink those and have your medication then rest. They can come see u in the afternoon

Chris frowned

Chris: It's okay, I'll come back tomorrow with goodies. I am from my meeting, I couldn't pass by the mall

Cass smiled

Cass: That's very sweet of u and thank you for coming

He smiled and gave her a hug then left. The nurse helped her out. After that she walked out

Langa put his phone away and went to sit on a chair that was next to her bed. He took the shake from the tray and gave it to her. He remembered one more thing, he went to the small bar fridge and took a small package of mint leaf's. He went over to her and looked at her.

Cass rolled her eyes

She drank the shake while her eyes closed, after a long good sip, Langa gave her few mint leaves so that she can sniff them. He helped her silently until she finished, he then poured her a glass of water and she drank it

Cass: Thank you

Langa: I don't like him

Cass: That's why you've been quiet?

Langa: He didn't like him and I also don't like him, he is disrespectful

Cass: He's just a friend

Langa nod

Langa: Anything I should get u before I leave?

Cass: No and u are leaving already?

Langa: Visiting hours are over

Cass: That never stopped u from staying, but if u wanna leave then go Langa

He chuckled

Him: U dont want me to go?

Cass: U never leave this early unless u have a meeting and if u do, u call Nthato to come and help me to drink the shakes, so u didn't call her meaning u have nowhere to go.

Langa smiled and nod

Him: What would u like us to talk about today besides anything to do with medicine, fashion, make-up and MEDICINE

Cass giggled

Cass: Tell me about yourself

He smiled and nod

50

2 more weeks passed while she was in hospital

However this day she was getting discharged, she was exactly 4 months and 1 week pregnant now. Her health is rather good than before, her stay in hospital helped her a lot and she couldn't wait to leave the hospital because she was tired, 3 weeks in hospital is no child's play. She missed her room and the food in the house and the kids but least the kids did come and see her, Jaden did go see Luthando since he was a bit older. He didn't take the news too well, he cried the whole day because he was hurt and scared for his life. He is old now and therefore he understood what was happening, him hearing about Luthando's incident reminded him of his parents death.

Luthando's situation hasn't changed even now, the doctor's did say this could take time and even years. His wounds were slowly healing though however he didn't make any progress regarding his condition. He was still in a coma and using a ventilator, he hasn't moved not even a bit. After Cassie spoke with him that day she always made it a point to go see him everyday and spend at least an hour talking to him.

She had just finished dressing up in her Nike leggings and her Nike long big loose shirt with her flops, the nurse helped her pack her things

As they were busy Zamo walked in with Ashanti, she smiled and

they went to hug her

Shanti: Look at you, all ready to go

Cassie: u have no idea how tired I am

Zamo: Today u are leaving, you'll get to rest and we are sleeping over

Cass widely smiled

Cass: That is amazing, u don't know how happy i am

Zamo: Let's go girlfriend, go sign your discharge papers and let's go grab something to eat

They drove to the mall and went to their favorite restaurant then relaxed and just spoke about everything and anything. After their lunch they went shopping for babies clothes and her maternity wear. After everything they drove to her house and had an early night since Cassie was already tired. The next day they left in the morning since they both were rushing to their kids, they left them with their fathers.

She was in the lounge plating Amanda's hair who was busy eating marshmallows dipped in chocolate. This was to distract her from crying, Cass was plating her cornrows, she didn't like it when they styled her big afro every morning and also didn't like her hairstylist because she claims she hurts her.

As she was busy with her while they were watching her favourite cartoons. She heard people talking from outside, she was too lazy to stand up and she thought if she lets her go she'll

never finish. So she ignored the noise. She knew there was security outside and so it can't be danger

She lifted her head as she saw people coming in while chatting, she quickly let go of Amanda's hair and stood up.

MrsZ: Hao Koti how are you?

Cass smiled

Her: I'm good mama, how are you?

MrsZ: I'm good 'she bend down and kissed Amanda's lips who was exciting see her granny and giggling'

Cass: Uhhm Sanibonani

The 2 uncle's chuckled at her tone and how she was saying it

Uncle1: Hello Koti, how are you?....I heard you are carrying Zulu seeds

Cass smiled and nod

Uncle2: This is the first time this is happening in our family, and we are happy Koti for blessing us with many kids

Cass smiled and right then walked in Luthando's father and the 2 son's Lubanzi and Langelihle

They were now settled down after they had drinks and small platter of cheese.

Cass didn't understand what was happening but she tried acting normal

Uncle2: The reason we are here is because we are concerned about u staying here alone Koti, we know u have people around

here but it's not the same and it's not right

Uncle 1: Yes it's not right, you should have someone in our family or in your family that u should stay with until everything goes back to its state

MrsZ: You are pregnant and it's not wise that u stay alone, you will need help, you will need company, the doctor did say it will get hard. The helpers stay outside and what happens if something goes wrong during the night or u need help with something?...Now u have to call them to come help you?

MrZ: We want to know if u have anyone in mind that can come be with u for time being?...anyone that u know and trust, preferably family because I honestly don't trust anyone?

Cass: Uhhh I..... most of my family is busy and I see your concerns but I think I'll be fine

Langa: No u won't, and u know it. For example I think you wont take you medication when u are alone

Banzi: Yes plus I heard u hate those shakes

MrsZ: I was thinking maybe u come move in with us in KZN

Cass: Ma I can't , that is very far and Jaden has school

MrZ: He can stop going there, he will homeschool

Cass: Ma this will kill him, he loves going to school and he is playing soccer that he takes serious. He made new friends, he will be very sad

Uncle2: I also think that is a harsh decision and not fair on both the children and Cassie, How about MaZulu move in with them

Uncle1: They are just kids, they will understand

Uncle2: That's not how things are done, a child can't stop school in the middle of the year.

Langa: I agree

Cassie: And if we move, how will I visit Thando?

MrsZ: We will move him to the hospital that side

Cassie: The Hospital he is in, is the best hospital in the whole of Africa, it's risky that you move him

Banzi: She has a point ma

Advertisement

and let's not forget he can't breath on his own. Us flying him to KZN is very dangerous

MrZ: Then what is the solution

Uncle2: MaZulu should move here

MrsZ: I can't , I have started a project back home that needs all my attention

Uncle1: Does that mean u won't visit your son?

MrsZ: No how can u say that?....Of cause I'll visit him, I will come here once a week. He has his brother's and wife with him here and I also will make sure to come

MrZ: Then one of you boys should come stay with her, and your mother will come every week and sleep over then leave the next day

Uncle 2: That is a better solution

Banzi: Baba I don't mind honestly but on my side I can't just move in with her and come with my girlfriend and child here

Uncle1: U are living with your girlfriend?....Imihlolo le, you should stop shaming our family like that and how can your girlfriend's parents allow their daughter to cohabit?

Uncle2: Yes that is very wrong, you have to marry her, u can't do that

MrZ: I have been telling him

Uncle1: We have to send the letter to her family and if u are not into her then she should move out of your house Lubanzi, siyezwana?

He nod

MrZ: We will have another meeting regarding this issue, and with your reason Lubanzi, Langa should move in here since he is living alone

Langa: You know how busy I have been lately taking care of Thando's businesses, I will be less around so it would be pointless to move in here

MrZ: I will ask Nkosana to come this side and help u with the branch this side since others are in very good hands. I know this is the main branch and so Nkosana will come and help you which will be less work for you and less meetings, so u are moving in with her

Langa sighed defeated

Cassie was sitting there listening to them quietly, she was glad she was not leaving though.

Langa: Ok baba, but I'll move in next week

MrZ: Ai Langa Kanti uqabanga ukhuti why did we come here early after she left the hospital?....

Uncle1: As soon as we leave, you will call your people to pack your bags and you'll move in as soon as possible, we don't want her here alone. It's not safe nkosana

He nod

They stayed a bit more and bonded with the kids, also had lunch then left.

The next 3 weeks passed

She was now 5 months and really big

Thando's condition was still the same

Cass was busy in the kitchen baking cupcakes with the help of Amanda who looked messy, flower on her head. She was bored and the only thing that kept her from thinking too much was being in the kitchen. She wasn't that good with baking and also she wasn't bad either. She had just taken out her first tray, they smelled really good. She put them down and let them cool.

After a while she decided to go taste them.

Cass: Here we go baby

She picked up Amanda and took the cupcake and cut it in half then gave the other half Amanda. She tasted it and then she

smiled.

Amanda: I like it

Cass giggled

Cass: I guess we followed the instructions correctly, let's do some more and we go have a tea party.

Langa walked in at that moment

Langa: Smells good in here

Cass: Hey, how are you?

Langa: Exhausted

Cass: Should I prepare something for u to eat?

Langa: No I had something before I left my house, I am moving in today.

Langa didn't move in the same time as his parents asked him to but he did come check up on her and also slept over whenever he was free. He needed to lower his workload before he moved in with her entirely

He went to the other side and took the cupcake and ate it

Cass: Are they nice?

Langa nod

Langa: They are not bad

Cass laughed

Cass: Mxxxm u are bluffing, they taste amazing

Langa laughed and shrug his shoulders

Langa: If u say so, I'm going to your man's study...tell me if u need anything.

Cass: I'm not disabled Langa

He laughed and left them

Langa had just finished being busy with his paper work, he spend exactly 3 hours in the study. He was under a lot of pressure since he was the one taking shots at all Luthando's businesses. He was the one responsible for them, it was too much for him and very stressful. He had so much going on that he reached out to his father for help along with Lubanzi. They were all hands on sharing Luthando's work. Now they understood why he was too consumed in his work and why he travelled so much 'there's a lot of work'. He works hard, all this money and big cars he surely deserved them.

He was hungry and needed to grab something light to eat before dinner. He decided to pass by the lounge that Cassie is at. His heart stopped for a second when he found her like that

She was kneeling down while her head is facing down balanced by the couch, she was rubbing her Tommy while she was moaning in pain

He quickly went over to her and knelt down next to her. He was starting to panick

Him: Uhhhm I are u having contractions, did your water break?

Cassie lifted her head and found him staring at her with concerned face

Cassie: No they are not coming

She groaned out loudly

Langa: Then what's wrong?

Cass: They are moving and it hurts when they all move

Langa: Should I call your Doctor?

Cass: No it's normal, they did say I'll sometimes feel like that

Langa: U are In pain, can I bring u something that can help ease the pain

Cass: No I'll be fine

She got up and lied down on the couch

Langa: Is it too painful?

Cass: Put your hand here

She pointed down at her tummy

She was wearing a vest, she lifted it up when the pains started

Langa was hesitant a bit but eventually put his hand on her tummy and the babies kicked

He widely smiled

Him: Wow this is amazing

Cass: And painful too

They kept on kicking

Langa: Wow this is really amazing, I can't believe u are carrying so many kids

Cass: It's a good feeling and also scary

Langa: We will be there for u every step of the way whenever they are ready to pop out

Cass smiled and nod

Langa: They stopped kicking, are u okay now?

Cass: Yes, just a little tired and my feet are swollen

Langa: I'll massage u

Cass: Uhhm no u don't have to

Langa: I want to

She looked at him and smiled then nod

Langa: Let me go grab something fast to eat and I'll be back

Cass nod

They were now sitting while Langa was massaging her feet. She was laying down on the couch while her feet are on his lap

Cass: Langa

Langa: Yes

Cass: You've been avoiding this question I've been asking u for 2 weeks now and I know u know the truth, don't keep things from me because I am pregnant.

Langa: Listen Cass I....

Cass: Please Langa, it's stressing me even more because I've been think about it

Langa looked at her deep in the eyes

Cass: Is the baby his?

She had just finished dressing her daughter into white leggings and a traditional shirt with gladiators, she fixed her bunny one more time and kissed her chubby cheeks then began dressing up herself into white skinny jeans and a matching t-shirt as her daughters with red Loubotin platform heels. She took her bag and picked up her daughter then went downstairs with her. She called the guard who loaded their basket in the car, she took her daughters bag and they walked to the car.

2 hours later they arrived at the resort, the place looked beautiful with lots of trees and fresh flowers....The guards escorted the both of them, she found her friend Nomzamo and her parents with other family members along with some of Lubanzi's friends and her other friends. She smiled as she made her way towards everyone greeting them and giving them hugs.

Today they were celebrating her birthday, Lubanzi decided to throw her a small get together with her friends and family. They all were happy to see her.

As she was busy sitting with her parents along with Zamo talking about random things Banzi along side Lubabalo walked in, Banzi was carrying a box that looked like it had a cake in it while the other hand carrying a bunch of red balloons, Lubabalo was carrying huge red roses with a small paper bag.

She smiled when she saw him, he looked very handsome and appealing. Banzi has already met Ashanti's parents who adored him so much, they loved him for her daughter and they get along so well. Banzi's parents also did meet Ashanti after she gave birth but they weren't happy with their arrangement of cohabiting although it doesn't mean they didn't like her, they treated her with respect and fairness.

Banzi gave her a peck on the lips with a tight squeeze. She also hugged Babalo and introduced her boyfriend to some of the family members and also friends who didn't know him.

Banzi asked her to go open the cake and put it on display since it was still inside the box. She went over to the cake while people silently gathered around her without her noticing. Banzi stood behind her with his daughter clinged to him.

She slowly opened the box and her heart stopped beating for a minute, she covered her mouth with shaky hands and read again what was written in that small circle cake covered with strawberries

'WILL YOU MARRY ME'

She slowly turned and found him kneeling down while their daughter sitting on his lap with a small box that had a ring

Banzi: Will you marry me?

She nervously nod

Her: Yes yes yes yes I'll marry you....YES

She screamed afterwards and everyone clapped

He stood up and gave her a long soft slow kiss

Banzi: You just made me the happiest man in the world

Langa looked at her carefully while she was busy sniffing. He hated to see her like that, he hated seeing her breaking and most importantly crying. This was no time for her to stress out, not now not ever. He wanted to see those kids born safely and their mother also deliver them safe. She has been through a lot and now seeing her crying for his brothers doings squeezed his heart

Him: Hey don't cry

Cass sniffed even more

He pulled her over to him and gently hugged her

Him: It's not his baby

She lifted her head

Cass: How sure are you?

Him: I went over to see the baby

Cass: So u just seeing the baby is not his by just looking at him/her, babies look like everyone when they are still small

Him: Zulu babies look exactly like their family when they are born, that baby is not his and besides she confessed when I demanded the truth

She looked at him as she processed what he said

Cass: Wow

Him: I told u to never stress about such things, u need to focus

on your babies and your husband waking up

Cass: I can't believe i almost lost my babies because of her, why would she put me through that whilst she knows that I'm pregnant. Why would another woman do that to another one, don't she have a heart?

Tears filled her eyes

Cass: Do u think I'm too sweet?....Too sweet that i let them disrespect me?

Him: No u are amazing

Cass: I just don't get it, maybe I'm the problem here, maybe I'm not strict or rude enough....all his mistresses disrespect me. They have a nerve of coming to my home and disrespect me in front of my kids. Which women in their right mind would do that?i dont get it

Him: There's nothing wrong u did, he is the one who allowed them to disrespect you, he should have put them in place. Just please stop crying okay

She nod and wiped her tears

Him: lets take a walk, i know u can't stand for long we will take the wheelchair

Her: Okay, i can do with fresh air and a cup of ice cream

He stood up and helped her up

A week later

She had just woke up sweating after having a nightmare, she couldn't remember what it was all about

her heart was heavy. Tears made their way out as she sat up straight. She looked at the time and it was 02:30am....It's times like this she wished her husband was here with her. She didn't understand why wasn't he waking up. It's been month's, she'd spoken to him about all the good things he should here and remember but still there was no progress. She was scared, very scared because the kids are growing fast, they can come out anytime. Her fear was them coming out while their father was still in the coma

She sniffed more

She woke up and wore her gawn

She went to the kitchen and switched on the lights and took out the lasagne and warmed it up then sat down and ate while tears coming out.

Langa was coming from the office going to his room when he saw kitchen lights on from downstairs. He made his way down He found her stuffing herself with food while she was sniffing, for a moment there he silently laughed wondering if she's crying because the food tasted good. He has learned alot about pregnancy, the mood swings, the baby kicks, hormones, temper, the non stop tears. It was actually a good feeling to him. Right

then he saw that women are one special creatures.

Him: Why are u crying?

She lifted her head a bit startled

Him: Are u perhaps in pain?

She shook her head and stood up to rinse her plate

Her: My heart is just heavy

Langa kept quiet

She dried her hands

Her: And lately I've been having nightmares

She sniffed

Langa huffed and went over to her and pulled her for a hug

Cassie: I miss my mom Langa, in times like this i wish she was around

Langa: Shhhh don't cry

Cassie: I wish she was here, she always say the right things and I miss laying in her chest while she tells me everything will be alright. Langa I am lonely, I feel alone

Him: But I am here(he whispered)

Her: I know and i appreciate it

Him: You'll be fine

Her: Can u please come sleep in my room, you will leave as soon as i fall asleep

Him: Cassie I...

Her: Please Langa, i don't wanna be alone

He swallowed hard and nod

They made their way to her room, she was sleeping in a guest room downstairs. Langa didn't know how to feel about this not when he felt in that way about her, not when he tried to suppress his feelings towards her

She slowly got in the covers, Langa took a deep breath and got in the covers too. He gently pulled her towards him. He hugged her from behind while she snuggled herself close to him. He became hard same time, she gasped as she felt his hard poking her bum. Her heart skipped a bit and right then she realized she made a big mistake by inviting him to her bed. He's a man after all and he is to react this way.

She swallowed again as her breathing slightly changed

Cassie: Langa (She whispered breathless)

Langa didn't let go

Him: Cassie Cassie: Your thing is poking me

Him: I know, do u want me to move

He rubbed her shoulder slowly

Cass gasped Cass: this is wrong Langa

Him: I know and i can't help it

He slowly kissed her back as his hand went over to her breasts and massaged her....

Him: Tell me to stop please (he whispered)

Cassie: We can't He made her turn and they faced each other

Him: I know this is wrong and very disrespectful but i can't help

it, I've been holding myself for weeks now

Cass was speechless she didn't know what to say, a part of her knew what he was talking about, she too felt something but she's been holding herself up. This was wrong, very wrong She felt his lips on hers, for a moment she froze Langa kissed her, she didn't respond but that didn't stop him. His hands gently wrapped her neck pulling her closer to him, she ended up giving in and they shared a fast passionate kiss

He went over to her neck and sucked her slowly while massaging her huge yellow breasts gently, he trailed the kisses down to her stomach as moans escaped her mouth. He slowly lifted her up to pull her pants down but Cassie stopped him Him: i will not go any further, i just wanna taste u that's all, I promise

Cassie let him be....he pulled down her pants along with her panties and slowly sucked her nicely shaved vagina Moans surrounded the room as Langa went hard on her, she came twice while still eating her.

He slowly went to her face and gave her a long passionate kiss and stopped and cuddled her

Him: Sleep beautiful

The next morning

Cassie was in the shower as tears were making their way out, What happened the previous day teared her heart apart and guilt has strike her like a bomb. She cried so much thinking about how things will change between the two of them, how much she betrayed her husband and how much it will tear the family if he'd ever find out. She got dressed and put on light makeup just to hide the black marks and her red swollen face. She didn't want to go down because she couldn't face him however she was hungry, she needed to eat and take her medication.

She went downstairs and was shocked to see Thando's parents and Lubabalo along with Langa sitting at the table eating breakfast. She awkwardly greeted everyone as she hugged them briefly. She settled down and dished out for herself.

She noticed that they were really in a good mood, she took a glance at Langa and she could see that he was uncomfortable and he had a worried face. She ignored him and tried to act as normal as possible.

Mrz: Koti we came with good news

Cassie: I hope Thando woke up

She said that with a little giggle

They all kept quiet.....her heart skipped a bit as her eyes popped out

MrsZ: He's awake

Cassie: Whhaatt?

She said that stuttering

MrsZ smiled and nod

Her:He woke up 2 days ago, we only found out this morning

Cassie: What l'l'l Uhhmmm... why didn't they call me?

MrsZ: At first I was shocked how u didn't know and I learnt that u go to the hospital 4 times a week except weekends, he woke up Friday later after u left and he demanded they do not call anyone until he gained a bit of strength to face everyone

Cassie looked at her really shocked

MrsZ: He wants to see you

Tears escaped her eyes as she was slowly shaking.....she felt her pants wet and she pushed the chair and looked at her wet leggings

She lifted her face and everyone was now looking at her

She slowly released a loud sob

Her: I just peed on myself

Mrs Zulu stood up and went to her side, she touched her wet leggings

MrsZ: That can't be pee, it's too much and sticky....Your water broke

Everyone: WHAAATTT?

Cassie: No it can't be its too soon

She said sniffing

Langa: We should take her to the hospital.....I'll call her doctor so they prepare a room for her

Cassie: No no no they are not coming, I am not even feeling any pain...I'm fine

MrsZ: Stop being stubborn lets go

Cassie: Can I at least take a shower, I can't go looking like this (she said that sobbing)

MrsZ: No baby, we don't want to leave when your pains start, come stand up

She tried standing up but she couldn't

Cassie: I can't feel my legs (She cried)

MrZ: Jesus this is not right

Langa she shouted

He came back running with his phone on his ear

MrsZ: Carry her to the car, she can't feel her legs

Lubabalo stood up while shaking, they carried her to the car and drove her to the hospital. Arriving at the hospital they found at least four nurses waiting for her outside with her 2 doctors. They carried her with a stretcher inside.

She was laying on a hospital bed with different machines making noise and drip connected to her. She was scared, very scared

Her doctor walked in

Her: They are coming out today, we can't keep them in there because they will put u in more danger

She removed her mask

Cassie: Will they be fine?

Her: They will be fine

Advertisement

so far their heartbeats are okay just number 5 and 6 heartbeats are a little faint

She nod while wiping her tears

Her: You don't have to worry yourself, there will be 10 of us in that room helping u to deliver them healthy. There will be 4 doctors and 6 nurses, each with every kid to handle

She repeatedly nod as her heart rate was beating hard

Her: Just calm down, I don't like how your heart is beating
(looking at the machines)

Luthando walked in on a wheelchair pushed by Lubanzi

Their eyes looked, she held her mouth while tears escaped her eyes

Luthando reached her and took her hand then held it tight

Him: Shhhh I'm here like I promised

Cassie: Thando...

Him: Shhhh don't cry I'm sorry, I'm sorry for everything...calm down baby

Cassie: I'm scared

Him: I'm scared too but we have to be strong for them

She nod as he wiped off her tears, her face was swollen and very red, her eyes were swollen as well...he kissed her hand as his heart skipped a bit while he thought about everything

Cassie: Thando if anything happens there, save my babies

He quickly lifted his head

Him: NO

Her: Thando!!

Him: All of you will be alright, you will be fine

He said that with a hard voice

Cassie: I love you

His heart melted while his eyes became glossy

Him: I love you more Mrs Zulu

The whole family was now in her ward, her friends, Zulu family, his father, and step sister also step mother. They all held hands and Nomzamo said a long prayer as they closed their eyes each praying inside. They were all scared, they knew anything could happen back there. The doctor explained everything to them and they were all scared. Each of them gave her a tight hug with 'u are strong everything will be alright words'. She knew anything could happen back there and she prayed to herself that everything goes well.

They were now in the delivery room, Thando on her side and different doctors and nurses standing in their respective places. They had a short prayer before they began with the operation. Cassie was now calm, she stopped crying and has accepted whatever happens will happen because it will be by his will.

Thando held her hand tightly

They operated her while she felt nothing

They both heard the first loud cry and looked at each other then smiled

Nurse 1 took the baby and wrapped the baby with a towel then went over to Cassie and Thando then showed them the little kid who was so small...It's a boy

Another cry baby no2....Girl

Another cry baby no3.....boy

Another cry baby no4.....boy

No cry baby no5.....boy.....they spanked his bum

Cry baby no.6.....Girl

She looked at them as they were busy taking care of the baby's, her heart skipped a beat as she still couldn't hear baby no.5's cry. She slowly drifted off to sleep

She's losing a lot of blood.....her heart rate is going down

We are losing her

Thando's heart stopped when he stared at the passed out wife, his head became dizzy as the doctors ran around operating her, and he found himself being dragged outside. He couldn't believe what was happening, what was in his mind was that he can't lose her. He sat outside really shocked as the family approached him with worried faces as they saw how his face has changed. Their hearts skipped a bit as each asked him if he was okay and that the babies were okay. They brought him a bottle of water and gave him space to breath. After a while of gathering his thoughts he lifted his face and looked at the worried faces that were staring at him.

He swallowed hard as his heart skipped at bit thinking about her

Thando: The kids are fine but the 5th one didn't have a heartbeat

He swallowed

Him: When they chased me out they were trying to get him to breath, he's the only one we didn't hear his cry.

Cassies Dad: How's Natalie?

Thando: She uhhm she ...

Zamo: Nooo

Tears immediately made their way out

Thando: She's uhhm I don't know how she is, she lost a lot of blood and she uhhm

He swallowed tearfully as all of them stared at him with teary eyes some already crying

Him: She passed out after seeing the 6th child and the machines started making noise

He looked down after talking

MrZ: Let's not think of the worst and wait for the doctor

MrsZ: Let's pray for all 7 of them

They all not and held hands in a circle

MrsZ said a long prayer after the prayer they all sat down

An hour passed while waiting to hear about the kids and Cassie the doctors were silent. 30 minutes later 2 doctors made their way to them

They all stood up

They shared greetings

Doc1: All the kids arrived safe

They all took a sigh of relief

Doc1: Problem is 5th and the 6th child are a little bit more smaller than the other 4, their lungs are poorly developed

Advertisement

they are unable to breath properly especially the 5th one. He is also reacting to the medication we are treating him with. We are running tests as to really find out what is there problem because there is more than just lungs. The other 4 are doing fine and we believe that they will grow and develop well without complications. The father can come with me after this so he can see them.

He nod

Doc2 sighed

Doc2: We are still busy with the mother, she lost a lot of blood and all the babies took a lot of strain in her body. We managed to control her blood flow however her womb suffered a great deal. She is to go a minor surgery and will be in a coma for at least 5 days.

Thando: The surgery will help her?

Doc2: Yes and it is not a dangerous surgery, she will wake up

They all nod and sighed in relief

MrZ: We are paying a lot of money, they all should be fine, all of them

They both nod and promised they will do their best. Luthando ordered that the kids receive extra care and should be in their own room

Luthando followed the doctor to incubator, he changed his attire and washed his hands then walked in, he went to the last row of the different kids in the room

Their beds were written in big number letters

He looked at each one of them and they looked so small, they could fit his hand that really freaked him out, he was even afraid to insert his hand and touch their blue pale skins. He has never seen such small kids his entire life. He couldn't even wrap up his hand as to who they looked like, right then he decided that he will name all of them, until they are a little developed. He stayed with them for at least 15 minutes.

Later that night a nurse wheeled him to Cassie's ward, he looked at her connected to those machines, he took a painful breath, just few days ago he slipped out of coma now his wife will soon follow him, he looked at her as she slept peacefully like she was an angel, like there are no worries. He held her hand and closed her hand and prayed and asked God to protect her

2 Weeks later

54

Thando made his way to Doctor Wayne's office, he stared at him

Thando: You said only a week Wayne a week, it's been 2 weeks, don't piss me off

Him: You need to calm down, she is getting better each day which is a positive thing, she just needs a lil bit of time. There's nothing negative happening to her at the moment. She will wake up

Thando: I am annoyed, you should've said before doing the operation that it is possible she takes a little while before she wakes up

He stood up and went to her ward then sat with her for the next 30 minutes, after that he went to see the kids. They were growing a little bit, all 4 of them were growing just fine and as for baby number 5 and 6 they were a little slow especially baby number 5. He was worried about him, he was still small and still pale. As he was sitting at the incubator busy taking pictures of the baby's with a nurse sitting in one chair at the corner looking closely o them another nurse walked in

Her: I am here to inform you that your wife just woke up few minutes ago and she would like to see you'

His heart skipped a bit, he didn't even waste time but stood up and went to her ward. He found the doctor busy doing his routine check-up. He went over to her and gave her a very tight hug.

Thando: Shit u scared me baby, for a second there I thought I had lost you, don't ever do that to me

Cassie: My babies, how are they?

Doc: Like I said they are fine, Just give us a bit more time to make sure u are okay and u will go see them

She looked at Thando

Her: I wanna see them now Zulu (She said with a breaking voice)

Thando: Baby you will see them, just wait for the doctor to take care of u

He wiped the already tears that had gone out her face

Him: They are fine, all of them

She nod

2 hours later, after the doctors made sure that she was fine, Thando was wheeling her to see the kids. She was excited and also scared but most of it all she couldn't wait to see them.

Her: They are very small

She said that brushing the 6th child

Thando: Very small, I am even afraid to hold them

Cassie: They are beautiful

Thando: Not really, They are small and scary

Cassie lifted her head and gave him a threatening look

Thando laughed

Him: I am joking baby they are beautiful

Her: I know u not joking

Thando: So u agreeing with me

Her: Nxxx stop it Thando

He laughed

Him: I'm joking love, they are very beautiful

He kissed her forehead

Cassie: We have to name them

Thando: Let's wait until they are at least a month

Cassie: So we call them with numbers?...that's not right

Thando: Yes baby, I just want to give them meaningful names
babe...according to their progress and how they look

She nod

Advertisement

sans-serif">He held her hand

Him: I love you baby, thank you for giving me this team and for loving me. I appreciate it baby and appreciate you being in my life. Thank You, I am happy that you are finally awake

She smiled nod, guilt creped in as he remembered the awful thing she did with his little brother. She swallowed hard and stared at the kids.

Few weeks later

She packed her bag, she was finally leaving the hospital with 4 of her babies. She was excited and also sad to be leaving the other 2. She went to her babies ward and found Thando holding Star, she giggled and he lifted his head

Him: What?

Me: You always have her in your arms

Him: Because she's cute and looks exactly like you

She smiled

Him: Out of all of them, her dimples are already popping out and she looks so much like you. That's why I named her after you

Me: So u already have a favourite

Him: I love them all

She smiled and nod

Him: Feed Oliver, he's been restless and I am very sad he's staying behind along with Blue

Me: Thank you

Him: For what

Me: Agreeing that we use their English names

He laughed

Him: You butcher their names babe and u sound funny

She frowned

Him: Say Lethokuthula

She pouted her lips

He laughed

Him: Thought as much

Her: You are such a bully

Names

Girls: Lelothando - Blue

Luminathi – Star

Boys: Lungelo – Junior

Triplets:

Lethokuhle – Oliver

Lethokuthula – Scott

Lindokuhle – Quinton. Snow

She breastfed the babies, after she was done they packed their bags. Langa with Zamo walked to the babies ward holding their car sits.

Zamo: Finally they are going home

Cass: I missed my bed

Zamo: Xame I feel you, you've been here for a very long time

Cass: I know right

They all strapped the 4 kids, they walked to the Viano outside and drove home

Arriving home she was welcomed by the whole family with the sitting room decorated with huge welcome home balloons and a whole full meal on the table. She smiled and hugged each and every one of them.

Them: Welcome home

55

Cassie had just woke up from her 2 minutes sleep after one of the babies started crying. She yawned and gave him his bottle, however he didn't stop so she woke up and picked him up then shosed him. Its been 2 months since they came home and now they were all home. Her mother in law left 2 weeks back while her step mother left two days ago. She was now alone with 6 kids along with 2 nannies of which they only help her during the day not at night. However he was very grateful of their fathers support, he was there for all of them and he was also a great help.

Oliver started crying waking up his twin brothers in the process, she took a deep sigh and stood up with Blue in her hands, he gave the 3 boys their bottles and they stopped crying. Thando made his way in and went to check on the 3 boys

Cassie: Thank You Thando: Are u okay, u seem tired?

She shook her head no

Her: They are too much Thando, all 6 of them He took a sigh

Him: I know and I am sorry you feel that way, But babe u should ask one of the nannies to help u at night especially when I'm not around She shook her head

Her: They are my babies Thando, I want them to know who their mother is He nod

Him: Bring her here, I will put her to sleep. Go back to our room. I will sleep here tonight Her: Thank You

She gave him blue who was wide awake with her blue sparkling eyes. She giggled when Cassie gave her to Thando, he smiled proudly looking at his beautiful daughter. She had blue crystal clear beautiful eyes. They named her after her eye colour. She was very pretty with her dimples popping out when she smiled or cried Thando admitted that Cassie gave him beautiful, handsome kids he'd ever laid his eyes on. He was proud of her for carrying so many humans in her tummy.

He laid down on the fluffy floor with blue in his chest staring at the decorated sealing with shining stars and a moon at a far corner, when they deemed the room, the ceiling lights up the room like at sky at night.

He kissed her forehead and closed his eyes

The next morning Cassie opened her eyes, it was just after 9:00, she admitted to herself that she had enough rest. She was surprised no one came to wake up like every morning. She took a long bath and dressed herself in her Nike tracksuits. She drastically lost the pregnancy weight. The kids were a handful and very stressful so much that she lost weight in just 4 months. They were 4 months and 3 weeks old.

She went straight to the kitchen and found Langa making himself a milkshake

She greeted him as his eyes went up meeting hers, she quickly looked down

Her: Uhhm morning, why wasn't I woken up this morning?

Langa: Your husband has been taking care of them the whole morning in fact both of us because he woke me up early around 6:00 to come to the house only to find out he wanted me to keep him company with the kids

I laughed

Me: So u will be taking care of them the whole day

Langa: What no, I love them but my word I can't handle them anymore

Cassie: Look langa about what happened weeks ago

Langa: I don't regret what happened because I

While he was about to talk they heard a baby coughing behind them and they found Thando starring at both of them

Their hearts skipped a beat

56

Thando walked towards them

Thando: Go on continue

He said that with a hard cold voice

They both stared at each other then back at Thando then kept quiet

He walked towards Cassi's direction and she started stepping backwards, he paused then looked at her

Him: Why are u stepping away?...I want u to take the baby and leave me with my brother

She swallowed

Cass: It's not what you think Thando

He kept quiet and handed the baby to her, she took her then started walking away but stopped and looked at them, she could see how Thando was angry and as for Langa he looked rather too calm for her liking

Cass: Ok ok ok, I will tell you what we were talking about just don't hurt him

Langa: Its okay I will be alright

Thando took out a bitter chuckled and clapped his hands

Thando: So u slept with my wife

Langa: Leave Cassie

Cassie's heart skipped a beat, she looked at Langa

With a shakey voice 'Langa please tell him the truth' she then walked out and went to the sitting room where the kids where at. She feared for Langa, she cared for him and right now she was afraid what Thando will do and what he will even do to her.

After a few minutes of trying to hear what they were talking about but couldn't because the kids were making noise Langa walked out without even saying a word to her. Her heart skipped a bit wondering what Thando might have said to him. While still cracking her head Thando walked out too and went straight to the door wearing his Nike black tracksuites and sneakers. She took her phone and dialled Langa but he didn't pick up. As she was sitting there all frozen her mother in law walked in. She faked a smile and stood up then hugged her

Her: How are you doing?

Cassie: I'm fine mama how are u?

Her: I'm fine sweetie, I was around and decided I come see the kids

Me: I'm sure they have missed u

Mama took baby Snow

Her: So where is your husband?

Cassie: Uhhm he just went out few minutes ago, u might have just missed him

Her: Ohhh how's Oliver and Star's progress doing?

She spend the whole day with her mother in law and the kids but curious about what happened to both Thando and Langa. They were now having late lunch after putting the kids to sleep. As they were eating Mama's phone rang

She took it and answered it Her: Hello What?!!!

How? When? What happened? Ok I will be there

She switched the call and immediately stood up

Cassie: Mama what's going on?

Her: Langa was attacked, he's in the hospital and it's not looking good

She stared at her as her heart skipped a bit, she went speechless for a few minutes

Her: I have to go Casse: Let me come with you

Her: No u can't leave the babies alone, I will update you

She walked her outside and her driver came then they drove off.

Cassie went back to the house and tried her husband's number but it went straight to voicemail. She slammed the phone on the floor and groaned out frustrated with tears coming out. She slipped down next to her phone and broke down, she felt so guilty. It was all her fault, if she didn't ask Langa to cuddle with her nothing would have happened between them. Langa's life is at risk because of her. She didn't care about Thando because they were still not back together even when he was trying she still wasn't ready to go back to him.

She fell asleep on the couch until one of the nannies woke her up telling her it's time to make baby's formula. She rose up with a terrible headache and headed to the kitchen where she made formula to all six kids with the help of the nanny. The kids drank different formula, some were allergic to certain milk while others preferred it. Again they drank different medicine, used different lotions also others preferred sleeping at certain room temperature. It was too much for her, too much. She always had to be careful, careful not to give the kids wrong medicine or formula. Although she appreciated the help the 2 nannies were providing, she imagined if she couldn't afford any of this, what would be of her. With regards not to make mistakes with the kids, each kid had their own colour, for

instant Star's baby bottle was pink along with her blanket's and her medicine basket . She never had a problem to forget who was who but having to attend six crying babies can be frustrating hence the colour idea.

She had just finished taking a shower wrapped in her white fluffy towel, she went to the bedroom, took a slight scream then held her heart Her: Jesus Thando u scared me

Him: Was it for revenge? Her: Huhh?

Him: The episode u had with Langa, was it revenge because of what I put u thru?

She swallowed hard and thought carefully of her answer

Him: Why him?

A tear slipped out her right eye

Him: No don't cry, I just want honest answers

Her: It just happened, neither of us planned it

Him: He started it, he was the one who came to your room, u didn't ask him to. I'm very disappointed u didn't protest

She swallowed hard as she realised that Langa lied to him, she was the one who invited him to the bed

Him: You was pregnant Cassie, what if something more happened. U would have let that scumbag cum in my babies Cassiopeia? Her: Thando I'm sorry

Him: Have u fallen for him? Is it why u don't wanna take me back? Her: Stop, it's not like that

Him: Do u love him too? because he confessed to having feelings for u Her: What?

Him: With my little brother out of all the people in the world?

More tears came out

Her: Just leave me alone, I just want time to think

Him: To think my foot, woman u cheated on me not the other way around

Her: Aggg u done worse than that so stop painting yourself better

Thando stood up in a matter of a minute and slapped her so hard that she fell down Him: Say that again

She kept quiet

Him: You are wrong Cassiopeia and I see u don't even see how wrong you are

Her: I apologized okay, I don't know what more u want me to say because we didn't even fuck

Thando got so angry that he kicked her on her stomach, went to take a belt from the closet then started whipping her with no remorse her screams fell on deaf ears as he whipped her.

.....**The End**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>